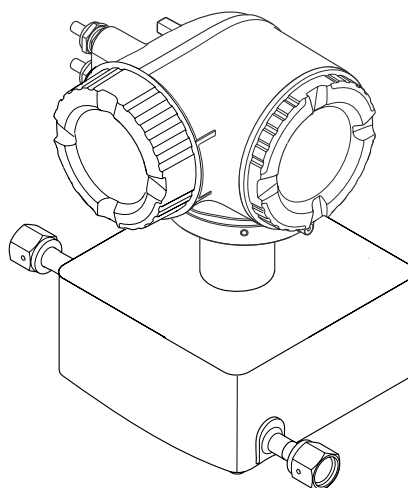


Operating Instructions

Proline Cubemass C 300

PROFIBUS DP

Coriolis flowmeter



- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser sales organization will supply you with current information and updates to this manual.

Table of contents

1	About this document	6		
1.1	Document function	6		
1.2	Symbols	6		
1.2.1	Safety symbols	6		
1.2.2	Electrical symbols	6		
1.2.3	Communication-specific symbols	6		
1.2.4	Tool symbols	7		
1.2.5	Symbols for certain types of information	7		
1.2.6	Symbols in graphics	7		
1.3	Documentation	8		
1.4	Registered trademarks	8		
2	Safety instructions	9		
2.1	Requirements for the personnel	9		
2.2	Intended use	9		
2.3	Workplace safety	10		
2.4	Operational safety	10		
2.5	Product safety	10		
2.6	IT security	11		
2.7	Device-specific IT security	11		
2.7.1	Protecting access via hardware write protection	11		
2.7.2	Protecting access via a password	11		
2.7.3	Access via web server	12		
2.7.4	Access via service interface (port 2): CDI-RJ45	13		
3	Product description	14		
3.1	Product design	14		
4	Incoming acceptance and product identification	15		
4.1	Incoming acceptance	15		
4.2	Product identification	15		
4.2.1	Transmitter nameplate	16		
4.2.2	Sensor nameplate	17		
4.2.3	Symbols on the device	18		
5	Storage and transport	19		
5.1	Storage conditions	19		
5.2	Transporting the product	19		
5.2.1	Measuring devices without lifting lugs	19		
5.2.2	Measuring devices with lifting lugs	20		
5.2.3	Transporting with a fork lift	20		
5.3	Packaging disposal	20		
6	Installation	21		
6.1	Installation requirements	21		
6.1.1	Installation position	21		
6.1.2	Environmental and process requirements	23		
6.1.3	Special installation instructions	24		
6.2	Installing the measuring instrument	27		
6.2.1	Required tools	27		
6.2.2	Preparing the measuring instrument	27		
6.2.3	Installing the measuring instrument	28		
6.2.4	Turning the transmitter housing	28		
6.2.5	Turning the display module	29		
6.3	Post-installation check	30		
7	Electrical connection	31		
7.1	Electrical safety	31		
7.2	Connecting requirements	31		
7.2.1	Required tools	31		
7.2.2	Requirements for connection cable	31		
7.2.3	Terminal assignment	33		
7.2.4	Shielding and grounding	33		
7.2.5	Preparing the device	34		
7.3	Connecting the device	34		
7.3.1	Connecting the transmitter	35		
7.3.2	Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001	38		
7.4	Potential equalization	38		
7.4.1	Requirements	38		
7.5	Special connection instructions	39		
7.5.1	Connection examples	39		
7.6	Hardware settings	41		
7.6.1	Setting the device address	41		
7.6.2	Activating the terminating resistor	42		
7.6.3	Activating the default IP address	42		
7.7	Ensuring the degree of protection	43		
7.8	Post-connection check	43		
8	Operation options	45		
8.1	Overview of operation options	45		
8.2	Structure and function of the operating menu	46		
8.2.1	Structure of the operating menu	46		
8.2.2	Operating philosophy	47		
8.3	Access to operating menu via local display	48		
8.3.1	Operational display	48		
8.3.2	Navigation view	51		
8.3.3	Editing view	53		
8.3.4	Operating elements	55		
8.3.5	Opening the context menu	55		
8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list	57		
8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly	57		
8.3.8	Calling up help text	58		
8.3.9	Changing the parameters	58		
8.3.10	User roles and related access authorization	59		
8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access code	59		

8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad lock	60	10.6.6	Displaying the I/O configuration	94
8.4	Access to operating menu via web browser ...	60	10.6.7	Configuring the current input	95
8.4.1	Function range	60	10.6.8	Configuring the status input	96
8.4.2	Requirements	61	10.6.9	Configuring the current output	97
8.4.3	Connecting the device	62	10.6.10	Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output	101
8.4.4	Logging on	64	10.6.11	Configuring the relay output	108
8.4.5	User interface	65	10.6.12	Configuring the local display	110
8.4.6	Disabling the Web server	66	10.6.13	Configuring the low flow cut off	113
8.4.7	Logging out	66	10.6.14	Partially filled pipe detection	114
8.5	Operation via SmartBlue app	67	10.7	Advanced settings	115
8.6	Access to the operating menu via the operating tool	67	10.7.1	Calculated process variables	116
8.6.1	Connecting the operating tool	68	10.7.2	Carrying out a sensor adjustment ...	117
8.6.2	FieldCare	70	10.7.3	Configuring the totalizer	121
8.6.3	DeviceCare	71	10.7.4	Carrying out additional display configurations	123
9	System integration	72	10.7.5	WLAN configuration	126
9.1	Overview of device description files	72	10.7.6	Configuration management	127
9.1.1	Current version data for the device ...	72	10.7.7	Using parameters for device administration	128
9.1.2	Operating tools	72	10.8	Simulation	130
9.2	Device master file (GSD)	72	10.9	Protecting settings from unauthorized access	132
9.2.1	Manufacturer-specific GSD	72	10.9.1	Write protection via access code ...	133
9.2.2	Profile GSD	73	10.9.2	Write protection via write protection switch	134
9.3	Compatibility with earlier model	73	11	Operation	136
9.3.1	Automatic identification (factory setting)	73	11.1	Reading the device locking status	136
9.3.2	Manual setting	74	11.2	Adjusting the operating language	136
9.3.3	Replacing the measuring devices without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller	74	11.3	Configuring the display	136
9.4	Using the GSD modules of the previous model	74	11.4	Reading off measured values	136
9.4.1	Using the CONTROL_BLOCK module in the previous model	75	11.4.1	"Measured variables" submenu	137
9.5	Cyclic data transmission	76	11.4.2	Totalizer	139
9.5.1	Block model	76	11.4.3	"Input values" submenu	140
9.5.2	Description of the modules	76	11.4.4	Output values	141
9.6	Address shifting configuration	83	11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	143
9.6.1	Function description	83	11.6	Performing a totalizer reset	143
9.6.2	Structure	83	11.7	Displaying the measured value history	144
9.6.3	Configuring address shifting	84	12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting ..	148
9.6.4	Accessing data via PROFIBUS DP	84	12.1	General troubleshooting	148
10	Commissioning	86	12.2	Diagnostic information via LEDs	151
10.1	Post-installation and post-connection check ..	86	12.2.1	Transmitter	151
10.2	Switching on the measuring instrument	86	12.3	Diagnostic information on local display	152
10.3	Connecting via FieldCare	86	12.3.1	Diagnostic message	152
10.4	Configuring the device address via software ..	86	12.3.2	Calling up remedial actions	154
10.4.1	PROFIBUS network	86	12.4	Diagnostic information in the web browser ..	154
10.5	Setting the operating language	86	12.4.1	Diagnostic options	154
10.6	Configuring the device	87	12.4.2	Calling up remedial actions	155
10.6.1	Defining the tag name	88	12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare	155
10.6.2	Setting the system units	89	12.5.1	Diagnostic options	155
10.6.3	Selecting and setting the medium ...	92	12.5.2	Calling up remedy information	156
10.6.4	Configuring communication interface	93	12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information	157
10.6.5	Configuration of the Analog Inputs ..	94	12.6.1	Adapting the diagnostic behavior ...	157
			12.7	Overview of diagnostic information	160
			12.7.1	Diagnostic of sensor	160

12.7.2	Diagnostic of electronic	167	Index 252
12.7.3	Diagnostic of configuration	184	
12.7.4	Diagnostic of process	198	
12.8	Pending diagnostic events	211	
12.9	Diagnostic list	211	
12.10	Event logbook	212	
12.10.1	Reading out the event logbook	212	
12.10.2	Filtering the event logbook	213	
12.10.3	Overview of information events	213	
12.11	Resetting the device	214	
12.11.1	Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter	214	
12.12	Device information	215	
12.13	Firmware history	216	
13	Maintenance	217	
13.1	Maintenance work	217	
13.1.1	Cleaning	217	
13.2	Measuring and test equipment	217	
13.3	Maintenance services	217	
14	Repair	218	
14.1	General notes	218	
14.1.1	Repair and conversion concept	218	
14.1.2	Notes for repair and conversion	218	
14.2	Spare parts	218	
14.3	Repair services	218	
14.4	Return	218	
14.5	Disposal	219	
14.5.1	Removing the measuring instrument	219	
14.5.2	Disposing of the measuring instrument	219	
15	Accessories	220	
15.1	Device-specific accessories	220	
15.1.1	For the transmitter	220	
15.2	Service-specific accessories	221	
15.3	System components	221	
16	Technical data	222	
16.1	Application	222	
16.2	Function and system design	222	
16.3	Input	223	
16.4	Output	226	
16.5	Power supply	231	
16.6	Performance characteristics	232	
16.7	Installation	236	
16.8	Environment	236	
16.9	Process	238	
16.10	Mechanical construction	240	
16.11	User interface	242	
16.12	Certificates and approvals	246	
16.13	Application packages	248	
16.14	Accessories	249	
16.15	Documentation	250	

1 About this document

1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information required in the various life cycle phases of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to installation, connection, operation and commissioning, through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

1.2 Symbols

1.2.1 Safety symbols

DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a potentially dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

NOTICE

This symbol alerts you to a potentially harmful situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in damage to the product or something in its vicinity.

1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
	Alternating current
	Direct current and alternating current
	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	Protective earth (PE) Ground terminals that must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections. The ground terminals are located on the interior and exterior of the device: ▪ Interior ground terminal: protective earth is connected to the mains supply. ▪ Exterior ground terminal: device is connected to the plant grounding system.

1.2.3 Communication-specific symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local area network
	LED LED is off.

Symbol	Meaning
	LED LED is on.
	LED LED flashing.

1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Flat-blade screwdriver
	Allen key
	Open-end wrench

1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
	Tip Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation
	Reference to page
	Reference to graphic
	Notice or individual step to be observed
	Series of steps
	Result of a step
	Help in the event of a problem
	Visual inspection

1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3, ...	Item numbers
	Series of steps
A, B, C, ...	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C, ...	Sections
	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning
	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
	Flow direction

1.3 Documentation

 For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- **Device Viewer** (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- **Endress+Hauser Operations app**: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

The following document types are available in the Downloads area of the Endress+Hauser website (www.endress.com/downloads), depending on the device version:

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information (TI)	Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Brief Operating Instructions (KA)	Guide that takes you quickly to the 1st measured value The Brief Operating Instructions contain all the essential information from incoming acceptance to initial commissioning.
Operating Instructions (BA)	Your reference document The Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.
Description of Device Parameters (GP)	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.
Safety instructions (XA)	Depending on the approval, safety instructions for electrical equipment in hazardous areas are also supplied with the device. These are an integral part of the Operating Instructions.  The nameplate indicates which Safety Instructions (XA) apply to the device.
Supplementary device-dependent documentation (SD/FY)	Always comply strictly with the instructions in the relevant supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is a constituent part of the device documentation.

1.4 Registered trademarks

PROFIBUS®

Registered trademark of the PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. (PROFIBUS User Organization), Karlsruhe, Germany

TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

2 Safety instructions

2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ▶ Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- ▶ Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ▶ Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- ▶ Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ▶ Follow the instructions in this manual.

2.2 Intended use

Application and media

The measuring instrument described in this manual is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring instrument can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring instruments for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications, or where there is an increased risk due to pressure, are specially labeled on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring instrument remains in proper condition during the operating time:

- ▶ Only use the measuring instrument in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the manual and supplementary documentation.
- ▶ Using the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- ▶ Use the measuring instrument only for media against which the materials in contact with the process are sufficiently resistant.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- ▶ Keep within the specified ambient temperature range.
- ▶ Protect the measuring instrument permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

WARNING

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ▶ Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ▶ Ensure the resistance of all wetted materials during the process.
- ▶ Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

NOTICE**Verification for borderline cases:**

- ▶ For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

Residual risks**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of hot or cold burns! The use of media and electronics with high or low temperatures can produce hot or cold surfaces on the device.

- ▶ Mount suitable touch protection.

⚠ WARNING

Danger of housing breaking due to measuring tube breakage!

If a measuring tube ruptures, the pressure inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure.

- ▶ Use a rupture disk.

⚠ WARNING

Danger from medium escaping!

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

- ▶ Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

- ▶ Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

2.4 Operational safety

Damage to the device!

- ▶ Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ▶ The operator is responsible for the interference-free operation of the device.

Modifications to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers!

- ▶ If modifications are nevertheless required, consult with the manufacturer.

Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability:

- ▶ Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- ▶ Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to the repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use only original spare parts and accessories.

2.5 Product safety

This state-of-the-art device is designed and tested in accordance with good engineering practice to meet operational safety standards. It left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU declaration of conformity. The manufacturer confirms this by affixing the CE mark.

2.6 IT security

The manufacturer warranty is valid only if the product is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The product is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the product and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. The following list provides an overview of the most important functions:

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch →  11	Not enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Access code (also applies to web server login or FieldCare connection) →  12	Not enabled (0000)	Assign a customized access code during commissioning
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2-PSK)	Do not change
WLAN passphrase (Password) →  12	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning
WLAN mode	Access point	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Web server →  12	Enabled	On an individual basis following risk assessment
Service interface CDI-RJ45 →  13	Enabled	-

2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the parameters of the device via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the main electronics module). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered →  134.

2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- **User-specific access code**
Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- **WLAN passphrase**
The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- **Infrastructure mode**
When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

User-specific access code

Local display, web browser and operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)

- Write access to the device parameters via the local display, web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code →  133.
- When delivered, the device does not have an access code; the default value is 0000 (open).

WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface (→  69), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter (→  127).

Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, for example, see "Write protection via access code" →  133.

2.7.3 Access via web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser →  60. The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The web server can be disabled if necessary via the **Web server functionality** parameter (e.g., after commissioning).

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.



For detailed information on device parameters, see: Description of Device Parameters.

2.7.4 Access via service interface (port 2): CDI-RJ45

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface. Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.



For detailed information on connecting transmitters with an Ex de approval, see separate document "Safety instructions" (XA) for the device.

3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version:

The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

3.1 Product design



A0029586

1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance

On receipt of the delivery:

1. Check the packaging for damage.
 - ↳ Report all damage immediately to the manufacturer.
Do not install damaged components.
2. Check the scope of delivery using the delivery note.
3. Compare the data on the nameplate with the order specifications on the delivery note.
4. Check the technical documentation and all other necessary documents, e.g. certificates, to ensure they are complete.



If one of the conditions is not satisfied, contact the manufacturer.

4.2 Product identification

The device can be identified in the following ways:

- Nameplate
- Order code with details of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates in the *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): all the information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial numbers from the nameplates into the *Endress+Hauser Operations app* or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate with the *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: all the information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard device documentation" and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" sections
- The *Device Viewer*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the DataMatrix code on the nameplate.

4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate



A0058872

 2 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, RCM symbol
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev. Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



A0029199

 3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of sensor
- 2 Manufacturer/certificate holder
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (Ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, RCM symbol
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)



Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approval-related specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE+).

4.2.3 Symbols on the device

Symbol	Meaning
	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury. Please consult the documentation for the measuring instrument to discover the type of potential danger and measures to avoid it.
	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal that must be connected to the ground prior to establishing any other connections.

5 Storage and transport

5.1 Storage conditions

Observe the following notes for storage:

- ▶ Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- ▶ Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- ▶ Protect from direct sunlight. Avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ▶ Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ▶ Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature →  237

5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



A0029252

 Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- ▶ Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- ▶ Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



A0029214

5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

CAUTION

Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- ▶ Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- ▶ The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
 - Stretch wrap made of polymer in accordance with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
 - Wood crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
 - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62/EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Transport material and fastening fixtures
 - Disposable plastic pallet
 - Plastic straps
 - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material
 - Paper pads

6 Installation

6.1 Installation requirements

6.1.1 Installation position

Mounting location



A0028772

To avoid measurement errors caused by gas bubble formation in the measuring tube, avoid the following installation locations in the pipe:

- Highest point of a pipeline
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe

Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



A0028773

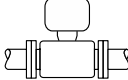
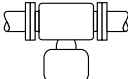
 4 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- 3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction
- 4 Valve
- 5 Filling container

DN/NPS		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
1	1/24	0.8	0.03
2	1/12	1.5	0.06
4	1/8	3.0	0.12
6	1/4	5.0	0.20

Orientation

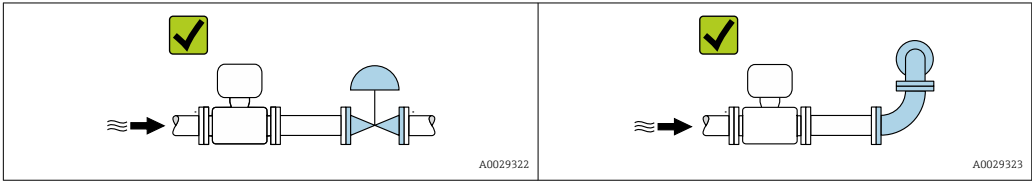
The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

Orientation			Recommendation
A	Vertical orientation	 A0015591	✓✓
B	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	 A0015589	✓✓ ¹⁾
C	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	 A0015590	✓✓ ²⁾
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	 A0015592	✗

- 1) Applications with low process temperatures may reduce the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 2) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings that create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs → 23.



Installation dimensions

 For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

6.1.2 Environmental and process requirements

Ambient temperature range

Measuring instrument	■ -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F) ■ Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)
Readability of the local display	-20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

 Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature →  238

- ▶ If operating outdoors:
Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

 You can order a weather protection cover from Endress+Hauser. →  220.

Static pressure

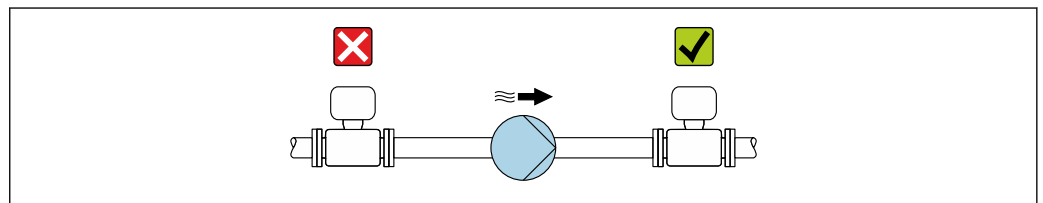
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- ▶ Ensure the static pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



A0028777

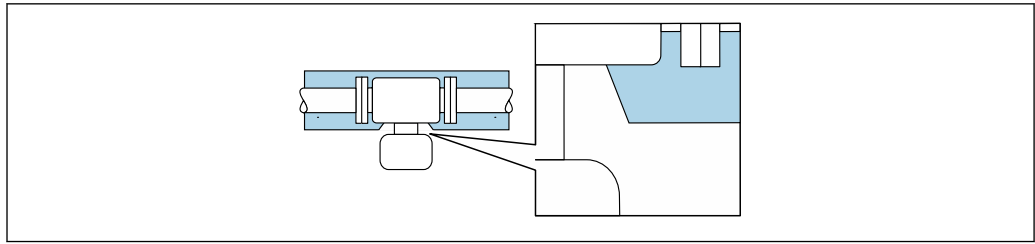
Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

NOTICE

Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- ▶ Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- ▶ Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- ▶ Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- ▶ Thermal insulation with exposed extension neck: We recommend that you do not insulate the extension neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.



A0034391

 5 Thermal insulation with exposed extension neck

Heating

NOTICE

Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ▶ Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter.
- ▶ Depending on the medium temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account.

NOTICE

Danger of overheating when heating

- ▶ Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- ▶ Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- ▶ Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ▶ When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Heating options

If a medium requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters ¹⁾
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

Vibrations

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

6.1.3 Special installation instructions

Hygienic compatibility

-  When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section
- In the case of measuring devices with the order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic", to seal the connection compartment cover, screw it closed finger-tight and tighten it by another 45° (corresponds to 15 Nm).

1) The use of parallel electric band heaters is generally recommended (bidirectional electricity flow). Particular considerations must be made if a single-wire heating cable is to be used. Additional information is provided in the document EA01339D "Installation instructions for electrical trace heating systems".

Rupture disk

Process-related information: →  239.

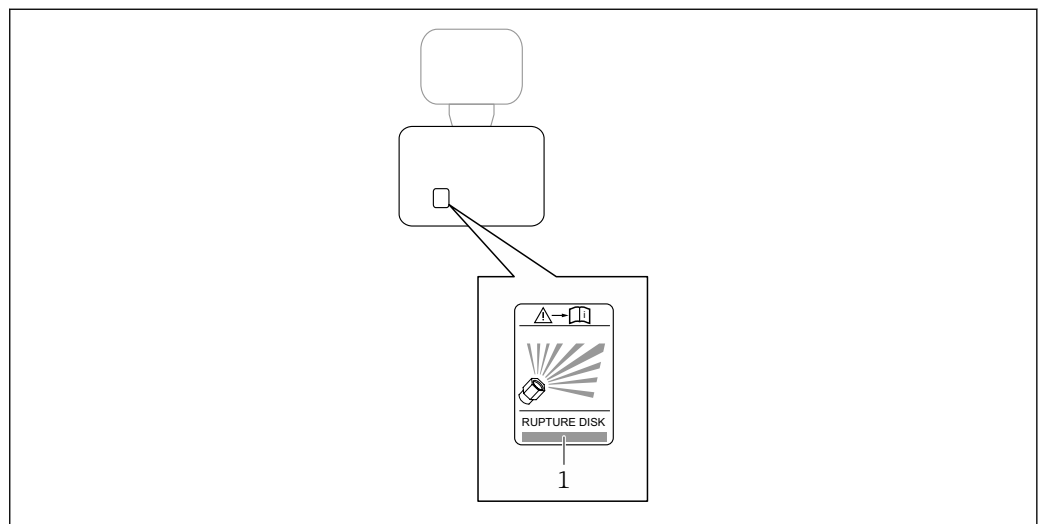
WARNING

Danger from medium escaping!

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

- ▶ Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- ▶ Observe the information on the rupture disk sticker.
- ▶ Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- ▶ Do not use a heating jacket.
- ▶ Do not remove or damage the rupture disk.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated by a sticker affixed beside it.



A0029940

1 Rupture disk label

Zero point verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions →  232. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity media).
- For gas applications with low pressure.

 To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stress during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Verification and adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Wall mounting

⚠ WARNING

Incorrect sensor mounting

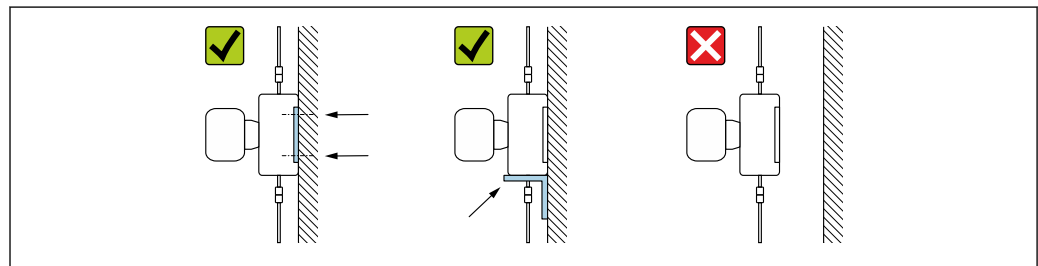
Risk of injury if measuring tube breaks

- ▶ The sensor should never be installed in a pipe in a way that it is freely suspended
- ▶ Using the base plate, mount the sensor directly on the floor, wall or ceiling.
- ▶ Support the sensor on a securely mounted support base (e.g. angle bracket).

The following mounting versions are recommended for the installation.

Vertical

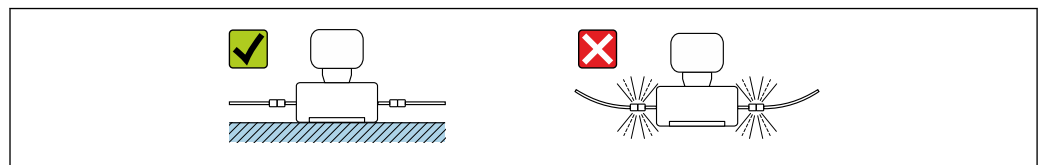
- Mounted directly on a wall using the base plate, or
- Device supported on an angle bracket mounted on the wall



A0030286

Horizontal

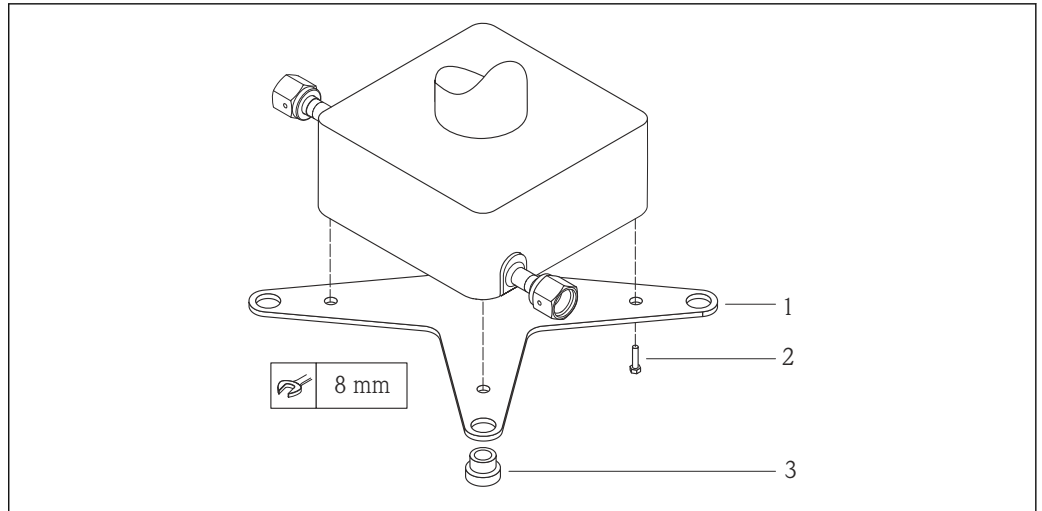
Device standing on a solid support base



A0030287

Mounting plate

The universal mounting plate can be used to affix or place the unit on a flat surface (order code for "Accessories", option PA).

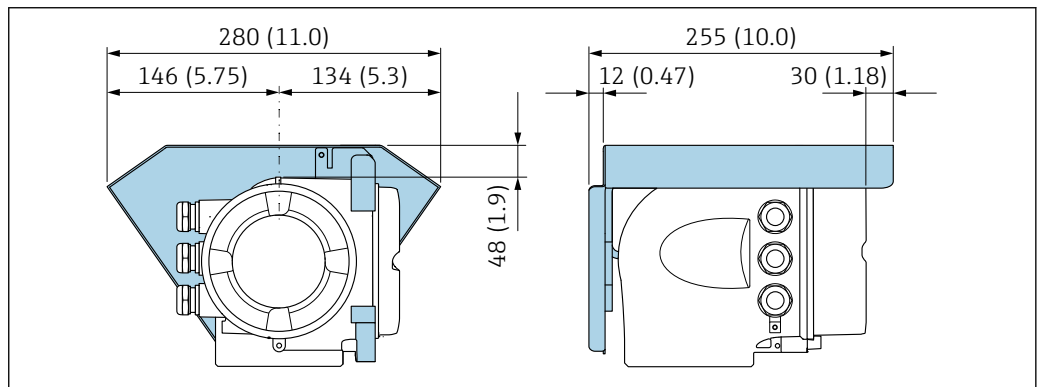


A0019768

6 Mounting kit for Cubemass mounting plate

- 1 1 x Cubemass mounting plate
- 2 4 x screw M5 x 8
- 3 4 x grommet

Protective cover



A0029553

7 Unit mm (in)

6.2 Installing the measuring instrument

6.2.1 Required tools

For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Use a suitable mounting tool.

6.2.2 Preparing the measuring instrument

1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

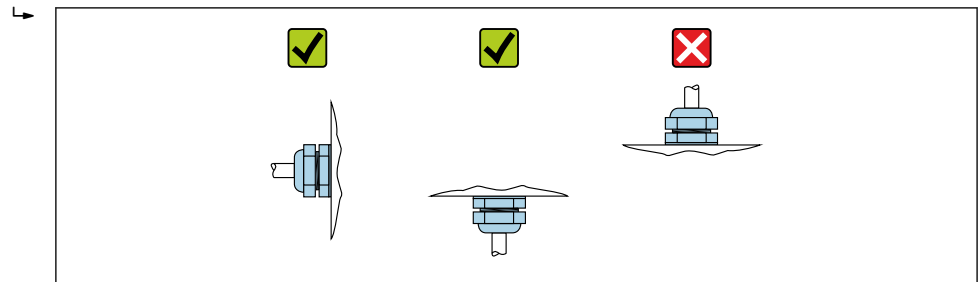
6.2.3 Installing the measuring instrument

⚠ WARNING

Danger due to improper process sealing!

- ▶ Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- ▶ Ensure that the seals and sealing surfaces are clean and undamaged.
- ▶ Secure the seals correctly.

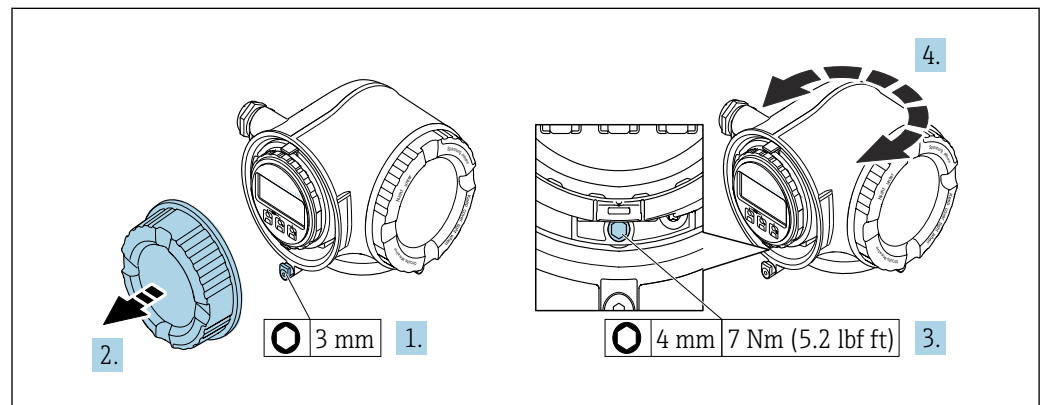
1. Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the medium.
2. Install the measuring instrument or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



A0029263

6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

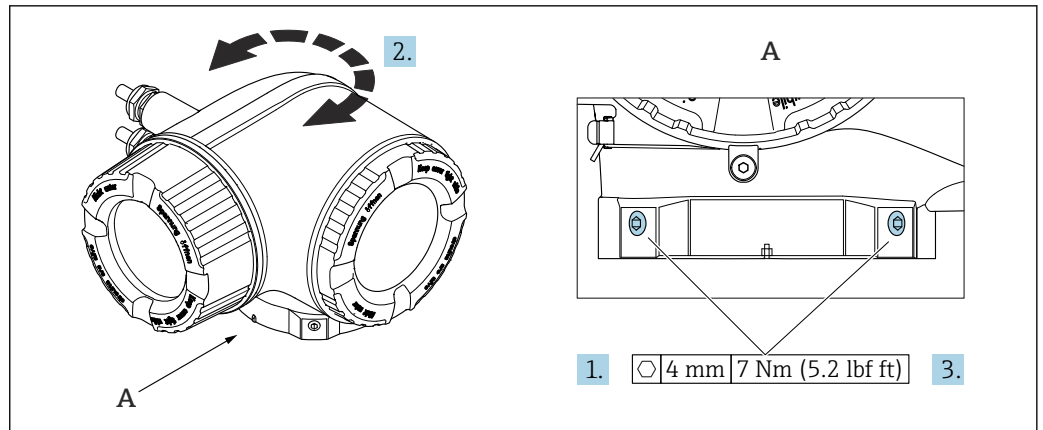
To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



A0029993

8 Housing in non-Ex version

1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Loosen the fixing screw.
4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
5. Tighten the securing screw.
6. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

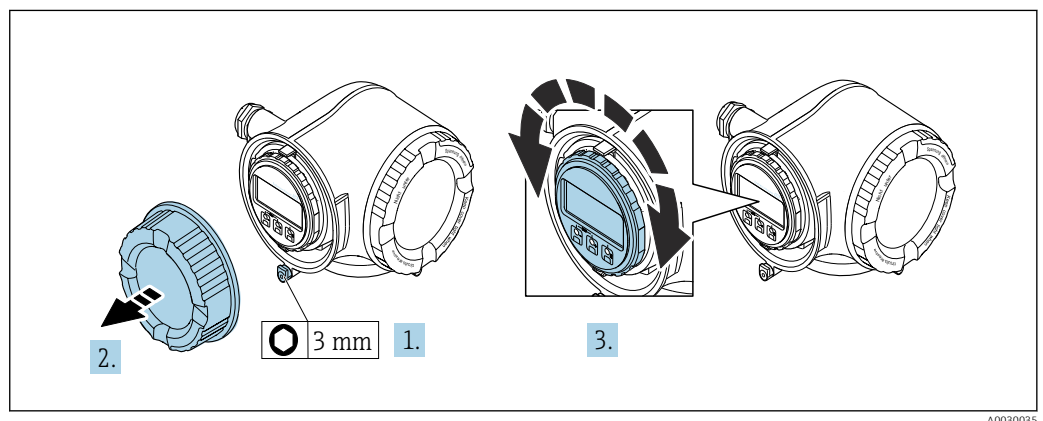


9 Ex housing

1. Loosen the fixing screws.
2. Turn the housing to the desired position.
3. Tighten the securing screws.

6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



1. Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max. $8 \times 45^\circ$ in each direction.
4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
5. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	☐
Does the measuring instrument correspond to the measuring point specifications? For example: ■ Process temperature → 238 ■ Pressure (refer to the "Pressure-temperature ratings" section of the "Technical Information" document). ■ Ambient temperature ■ Measuring range	☐
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected → 22? ■ According to sensor type ■ According to medium temperature ■ According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids)	☐
Does the arrow on the sensor match the direction of flow of the medium? → 22?	☐
Is the tag name and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	☐
Is the device sufficiently protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	☐
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	☐

7 Electrical connection

WARNING

Live parts! Incorrect work performed on the electrical connections can result in an electric shock.

- ▶ Set up a disconnecting device (switch or power-circuit breaker) to easily disconnect the device from the supply voltage.
- ▶ In addition to the device fuse, include an overcurrent protection unit with max. 10 A in the plant installation.

7.1 Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable national regulations.

7.2 Connecting requirements

7.2.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver ≤ 3 mm (0.12 in)

7.2.2 Requirements for connection cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

Protective grounding cable for the outer ground terminal

Conductor cross-section $< 6 \text{ mm}^2$ (10 AWG)

Larger cross-sections can be connected using a cable lug.

The grounding impedance must be less than 2Ω .

Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

Power supply cable (incl. conductor for the inner ground terminal)

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Signal cable

4 to 20 mA current input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

PROFIBUS DP

Shielded twisted-pair cable. Cable type A is recommended.



See <https://www.profibus.com> "PROFIBUS Installation Guidelines".

Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules.
Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG)

Requirements for connecting cable – remote display and operating module DKX001*Optionally available connecting cable*

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **O** or
- Order code for measuring device: order code **030** for "Display; operation", option **M** and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A, B, D, E**

Standard cable	2 × 2 × 0.34 mm ² (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Capacitance: core/shield	≤ 200 pF/m
L/R	≤ 24 µH/Ω
Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)
Continuous operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: -50 to +105 °C (-58 to +221 °F); when cable can move freely: -25 to +105 °C (-13 to +221 °F)

Standard cable – customer-specific cable

No cable is supplied with the device and must be provided by the customer:

Order code for DKX001: Order code **040** for "Cable", option **1** "None, provided by customer, max. 300 m"

A standard cable with the following minimum requirements can be used as the connecting cable, even in the hazardous area (Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 and Zone 1, Class I, Division 1):

Standard cable	4 wires (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield, minimum wire cross-section 0.34 mm ² (22 AWG)
Shield	Tin-plated copper braid, optical cover ≥ 85 %
Cable impedance (pair)	Minimum 80 Ω
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1 000 ft), maximum loop impedance 20 Ω
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1 000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
L/R	Maximum 24 µH/Ω for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1

7.2.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1 (Port 1)		Input/output 2		Input/output 3		Service interface (Port 2)
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (B)	27 (A)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	CDI-RJ45
Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.								



Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module → 38.

For information on the pin assignment of the device plugs, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

7.2.4 Shielding and grounding

Optimum electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of the fieldbus system can only be guaranteed if the system components and, in particular, the lines are shielded and the shield forms as complete a cover as possible. A shield coverage of 90% is ideal.

- To ensure an optimum EMC protective effect, connect the shield as often as possible to the reference ground.
- For reasons of explosion protection, you should refrain from grounding however.

To comply with both requirements, the fieldbus system allows three different types of shielding:

- Shielding at both ends.
- Shielding at one end on the feed side with capacitance termination at the field device.
- Shielding at one end on the feed side.

Experience shows that the best results with regard to EMC are achieved in most cases in installations with one-sided shielding on the feed side (without capacitance termination at the field device). Appropriate measures with regard to input wiring must be taken to allow unrestricted operation when EMC interference is present. These measures have been taken into account for this device. Operation in the event of disturbance variables as per NAMUR NE21 is thus guaranteed.

Where applicable, national installation regulations and guidelines must be observed during the installation!

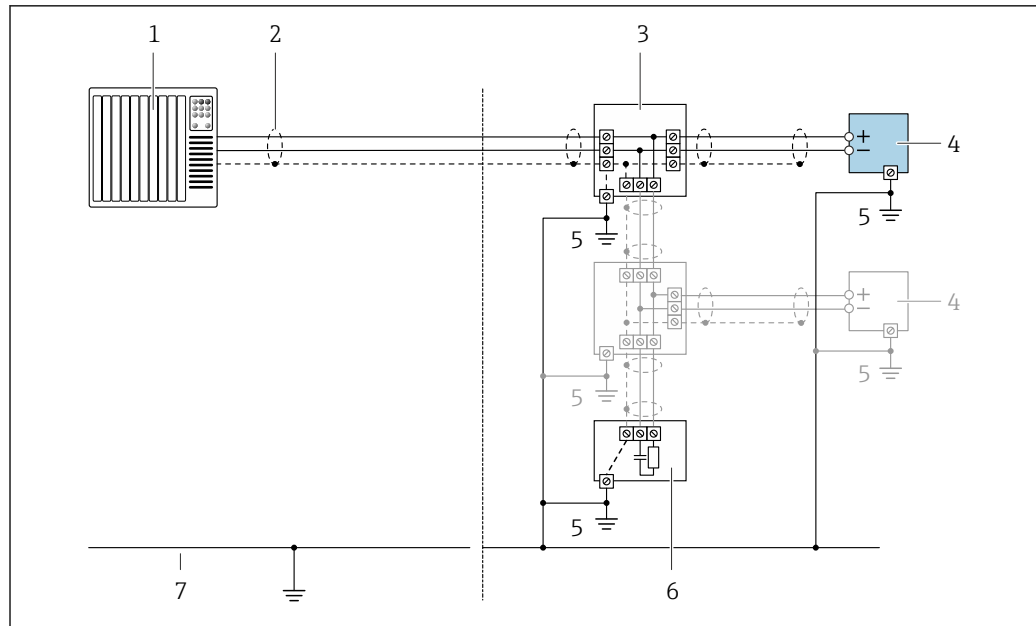
Where there are large differences in potential between the individual grounding points, only one point of the shielding is connected directly with the reference ground. In systems without potential equalization, therefore, cable shielding of fieldbus systems should only be grounded on one side, for example at the fieldbus supply unit or at safety barriers.

NOTICE

In systems without potential matching, the multiple grounding of the cable shield causes mains frequency equalizing currents!

Damage to the bus cable shield.

- Only ground the bus cable shield to either the local ground or the protective ground at one end. Insulate the shield that is not connected.



A0036639

- 1 Controller (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Cable shield
- 3 T-box
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Local grounding
- 6 Bus terminator
- 7 Potential matching line

7.2.5 Preparing the device

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

- Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.
2. If the measuring instrument is supplied without cable glands:
Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
3. If the measuring instrument is supplied with cable glands:
Observe requirements for connecting cables .

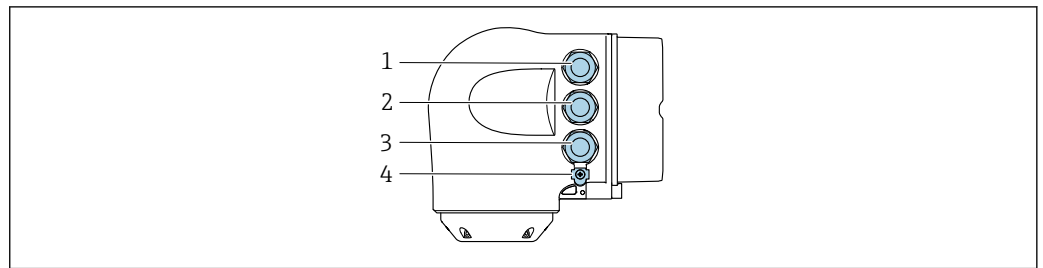
7.3 Connecting the device

NOTICE

An incorrect connection compromises electrical safety!

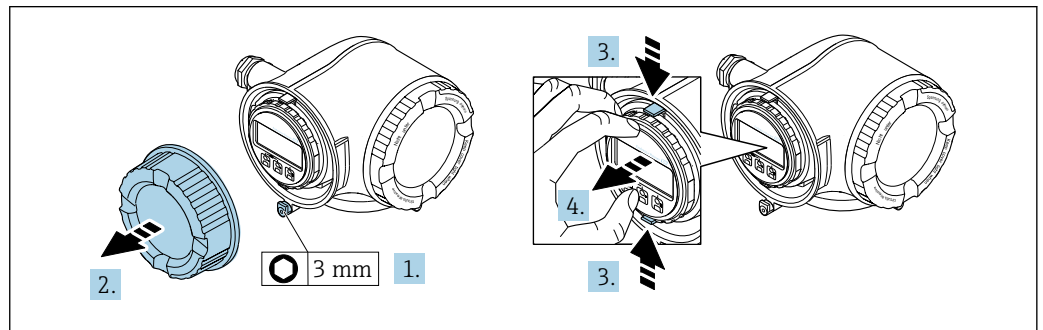
- Only properly trained specialist staff may perform electrical connection work.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- Always connect the protective ground cable $\ominus$ before connecting additional cables.
- When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation.

7.3.1 Connecting the transmitter



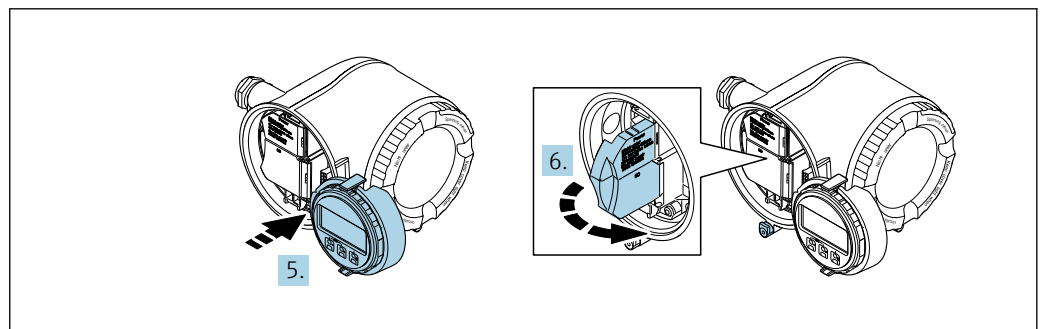
A0026781

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)



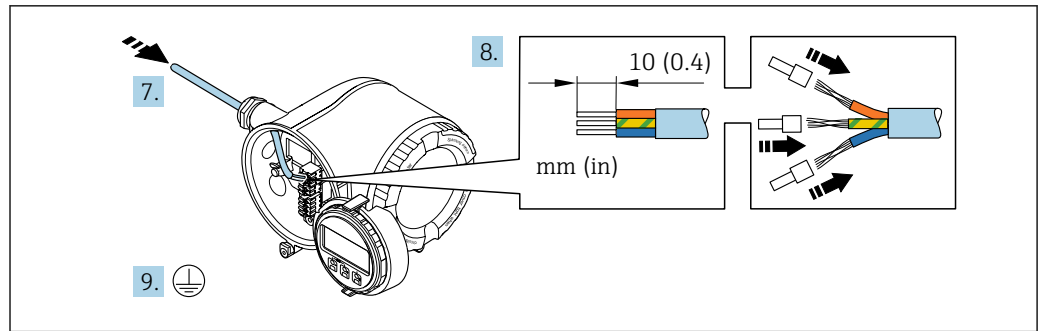
A0029813

1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
4. Remove the display module holder.



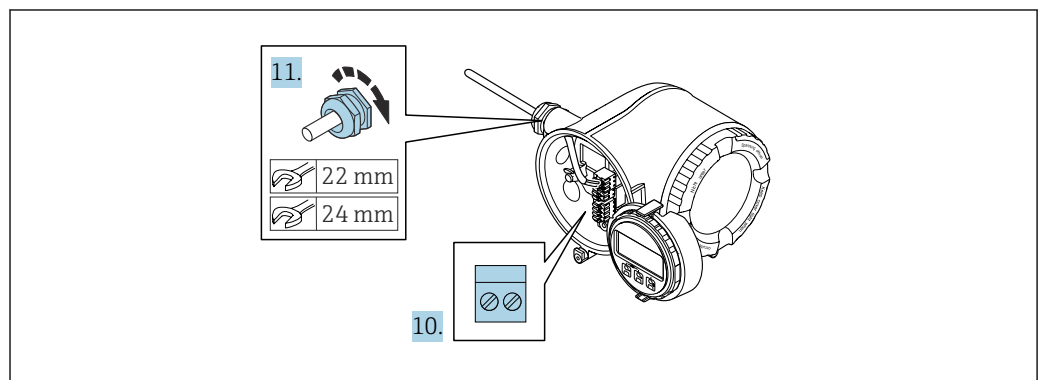
A0029814

5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.
6. Open the terminal cover.



A0029815

7. Push the cable through the cable entry. To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
9. Connect the protective ground.

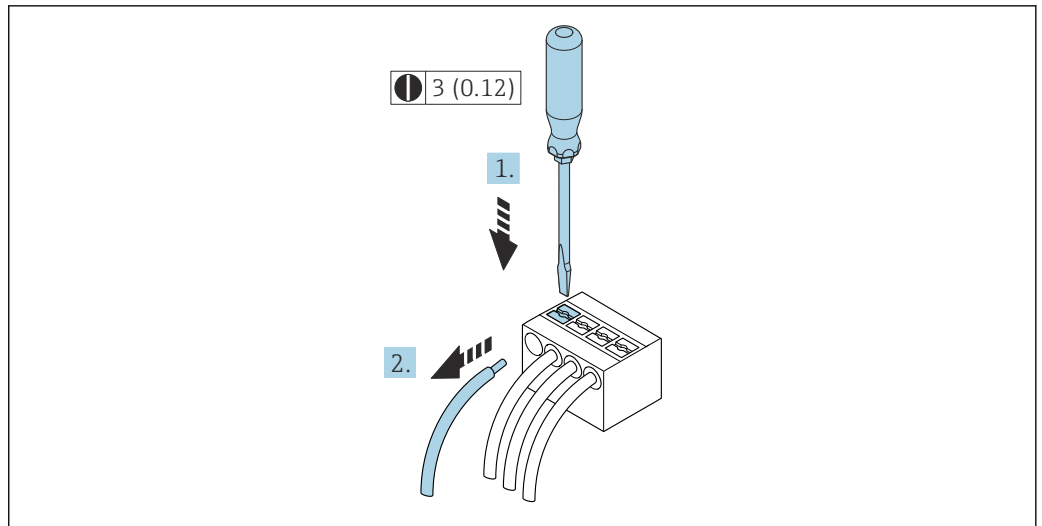


A0029816

10. Connect the cable according to the terminal assignment.
 - ↳ **Signal cable terminal assignment:** The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
 - Supply voltage connection terminal assignment:** Adhesive label in the terminal cover or → 33.
11. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - ↳ This concludes the cable connection process.
12. Close the terminal cover.
13. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
15. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable

To remove a cable from the terminal:



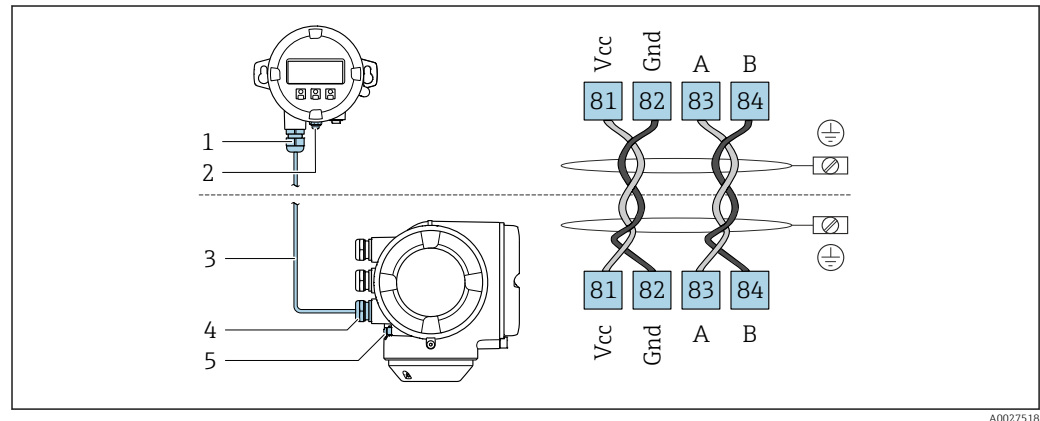
10 Unit mm(in)

1. Use a flat-blade screwdriver to press down on the slot between the two terminal holes.
2. Remove the cable end from the terminal.

7.3.2 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

i The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra
→ 220..

- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



A0027518

- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Protective ground connection (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring instrument
- 5 Protective ground connection (PE)

7.4 Potential equalization

7.4.1 Requirements

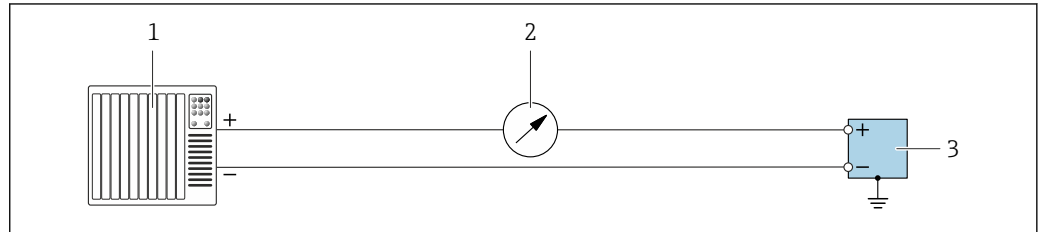
For potential equalization:

- Pay attention to in-house grounding concepts
- Take account of operating conditions like the pipe material and grounding
- Connect the medium, sensor and transmitter to the same electric potential
- Use a ground cable with a minimum cross-section of 6 mm² (10 AWG) and a cable lug for potential equalization connections

7.5 Special connection instructions

7.5.1 Connection examples

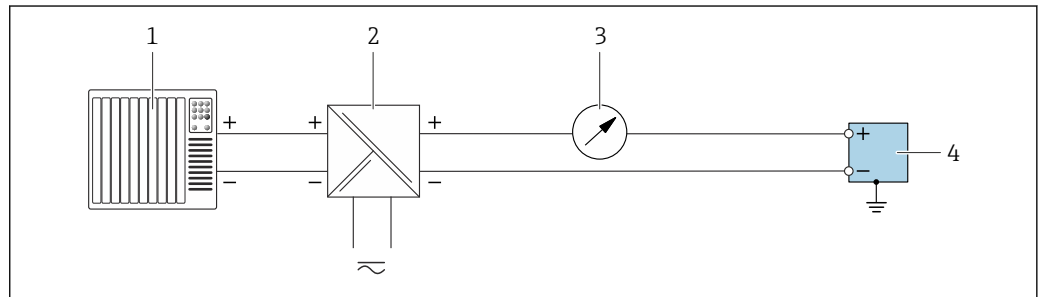
Current output 4 to 20 mA (without HART)



A0055851

11 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current output (active)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Optional additional display unit: Observe maximum load
- 3 Flowmeter with current output (active)

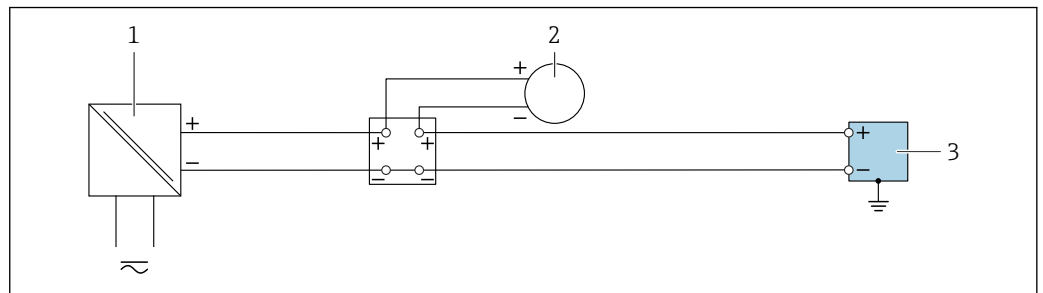


A0055852

12 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Optional additional display unit: Observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter with current output (passive)

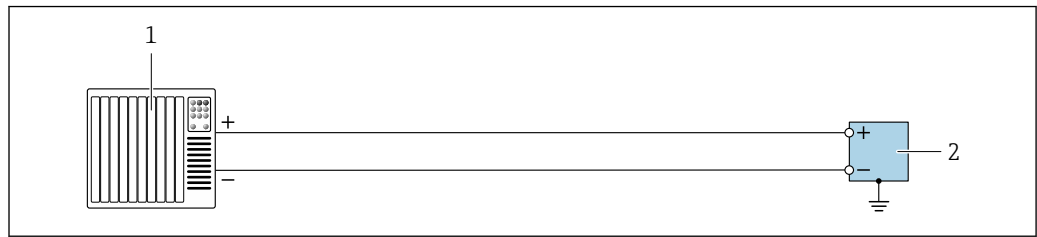
Current input 4 to 20 mA



A0055853

13 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

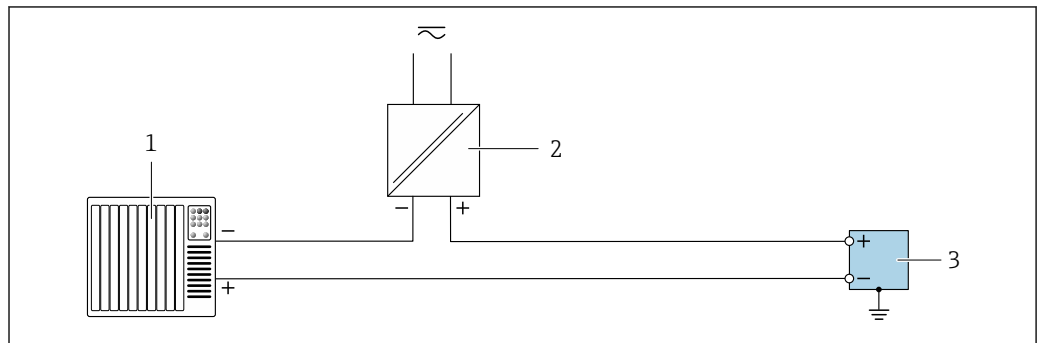
- 1 Power supply
- 2 External measuring instrument with 4 to 20 mA passive current output. e.g. pressure or temperature
- 3 Transmitter with 4 to 20 mA current input

Pulse output/frequency output/switch output

A0055856

14 Connection example for pulse output/frequency output/switch output (active)

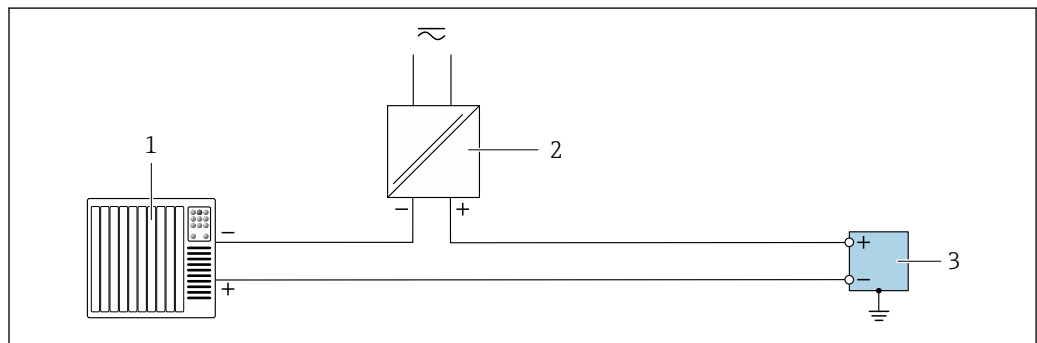
- 1 Automation system with pulse input/frequency input/switch input (e.g. PLC)
 2 Transmitter with pulse output/frequency output/switch output (active)



A0055855

15 Connection example for pulse output/frequency output/switch output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse input/frequency input/switch input (e.g. PLC)
 2 Power supply
 3 Transmitter with pulse output/frequency output/switch output (passive)

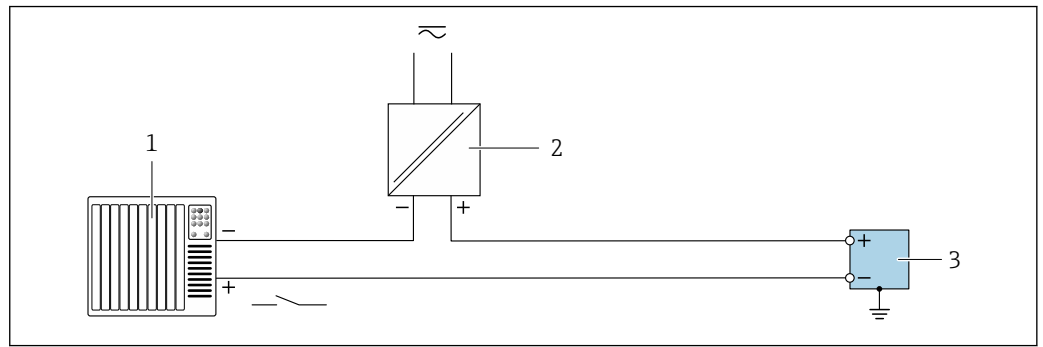
Relay output

A0055859

16 Connection example for relay output

- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
 2 Power supply
 3 Transmitter with relay output

Status input



 17 Connection example for status input

- 1 Automation system with switch output passive e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter with status input

PROFIBUS DP

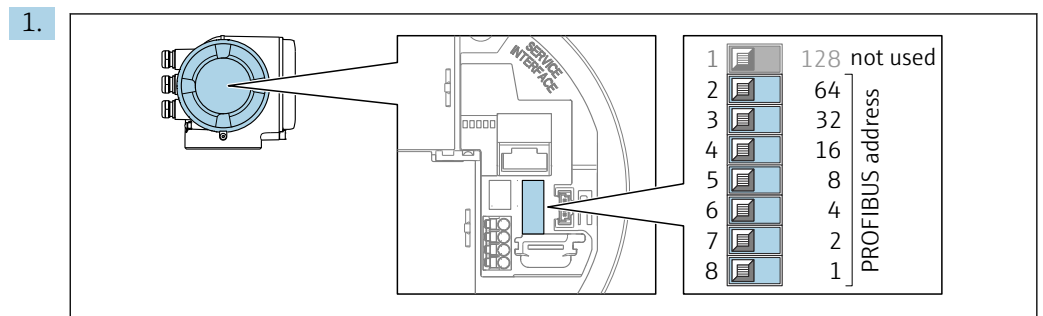
 See <https://www.profibus.com> "PROFIBUS Installation Guidelines".

7.6 Hardware settings

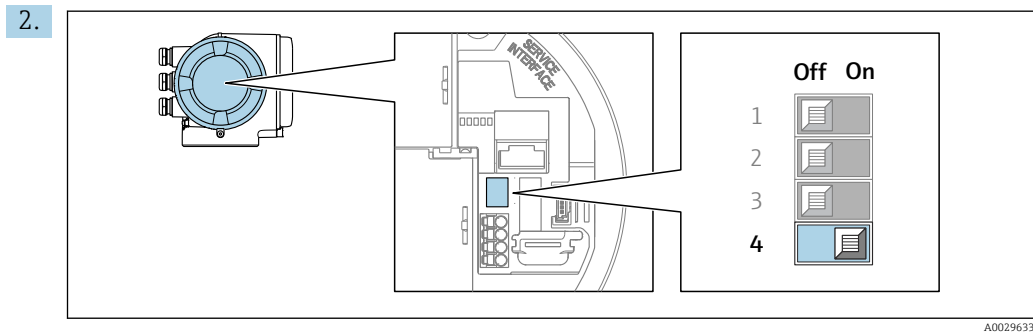
7.6.1 Setting the device address

The address must always be configured for a PROFIBUS DP/PA device. The valid address range is between 1 and 126. In a PROFIBUS DP/PA network, each address can only be assigned once. If an address is not configured correctly, the device is not recognized by the master. All measuring devices are delivered from the factory with the device address 126 and with the software addressing method.

Hardware addressing



Set the desired device address using the DIP switches in the connection compartment.



To switch addressing from software addressing to hardware addressing: set the DIP switch to **On**.

- ↳ The change of device address takes effect after 10 seconds. The device is restarted.

Software addressing

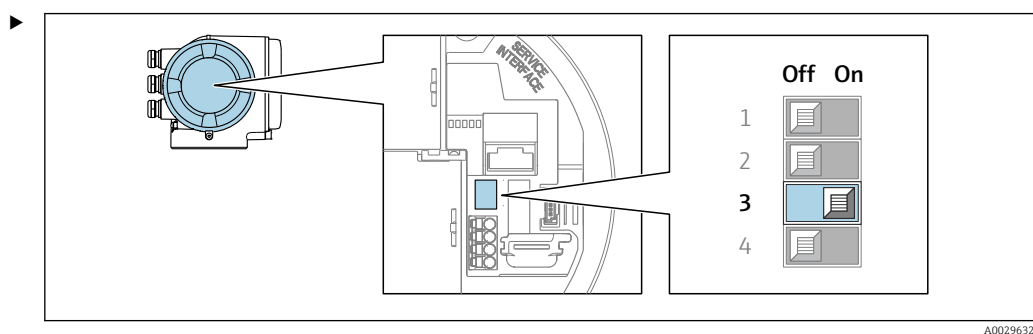
- ▶ To switch addressing from hardware addressing to software addressing: set DIP switch No. 4 to **Off**.
 - ↳ The device address configured in the **Device address** parameter (→ 93) takes effect after 10 seconds. The device is restarted.

7.6.2 Activating the terminating resistor

To avoid incorrect communication transmission caused by impedance mismatch, terminate the PROFIBUS DP cable correctly at the start and end of the bus segment.

- If the device is operated with a baud rate of 1.5 MBaud and under:
For the last transmitter on the bus, terminate by setting DIP switch 3 (bus termination) to ON.
- For baud rates > 1.5 MBaud:
Due to the capacitance load of the user and the line reflections generated as a result, ensure that an external bus terminator is used.

i It is generally advisable to use an external bus terminator as the entire segment can fail if a device that is terminated internally is defective.



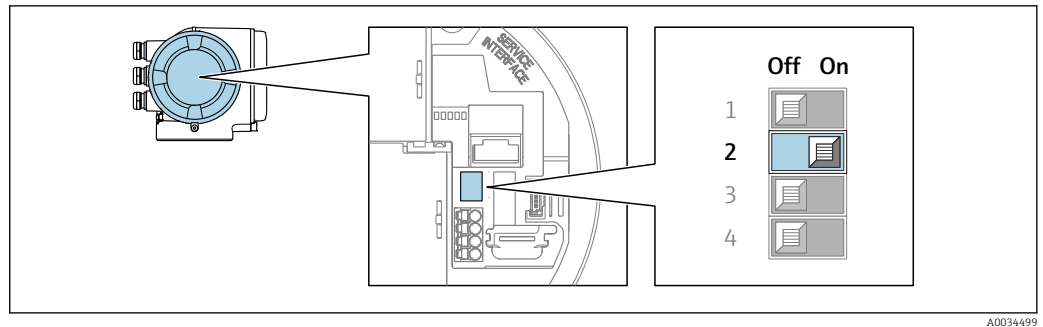
Switch DIP switch no. 3 to **ON**.

7.6.3 Activating the default IP address

Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- ▶ Before opening the transmitter housing:
- ▶ Disconnect the device from the power supply.



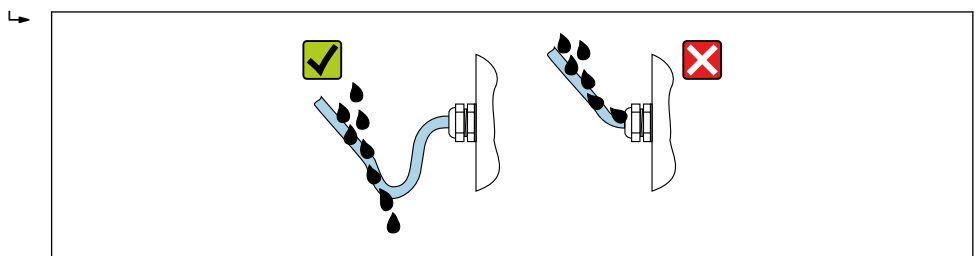
1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
3. DIP switch no. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF** → **ON**.
4. Reassemble the transmitter in the reverse order.
5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - ↳ The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

7.7 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring instrument fulfills all the requirements for the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

To ensure degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after making the electrical connection:

1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:
Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").



6. The supplied cable glands and plastic dummy plugs used for the threaded cable entries do not ensure degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure. To achieve this degree of protection, cable glands and plastic dummy plugs that are not used must be replaced by threaded dummy plugs with the degree of protection IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure.

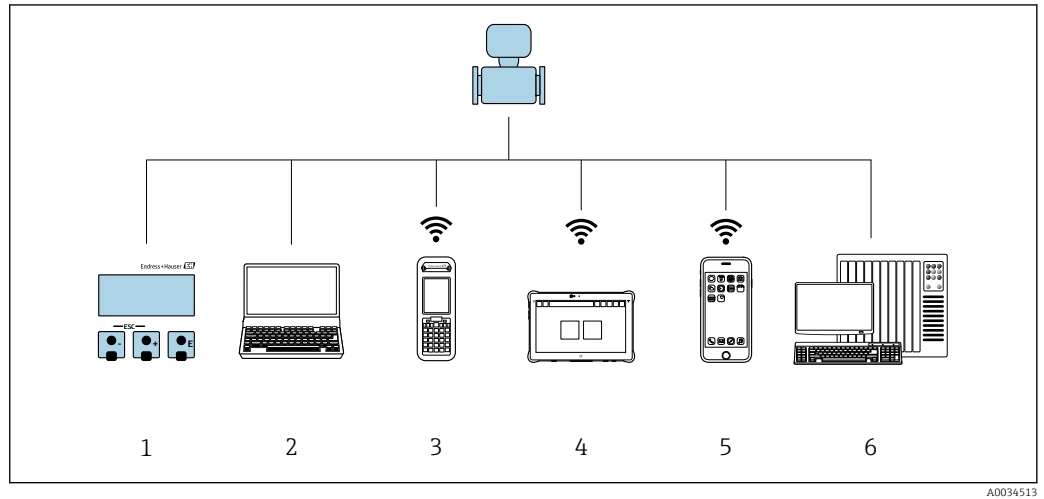
7.8 Post-connection check

Are the device and cable undamaged (visual inspection)?	☐
Is the protective earthing established correctly?	☐

Do the cables used meet the requirements ?	☐
Are the mounted cables strain-relieved and fixed securely in place?	☐
Are all cable glands installed, securely tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" →  43?	☐
Is the terminal assignment correct ?	☐
If supply voltage is present: Does anything appear on the display module screen?	☐
Are dummy plugs inserted in unused cable entries and have transportation plugs been replaced with dummy plugs?	☐

8 Operation options

8.1 Overview of operation options



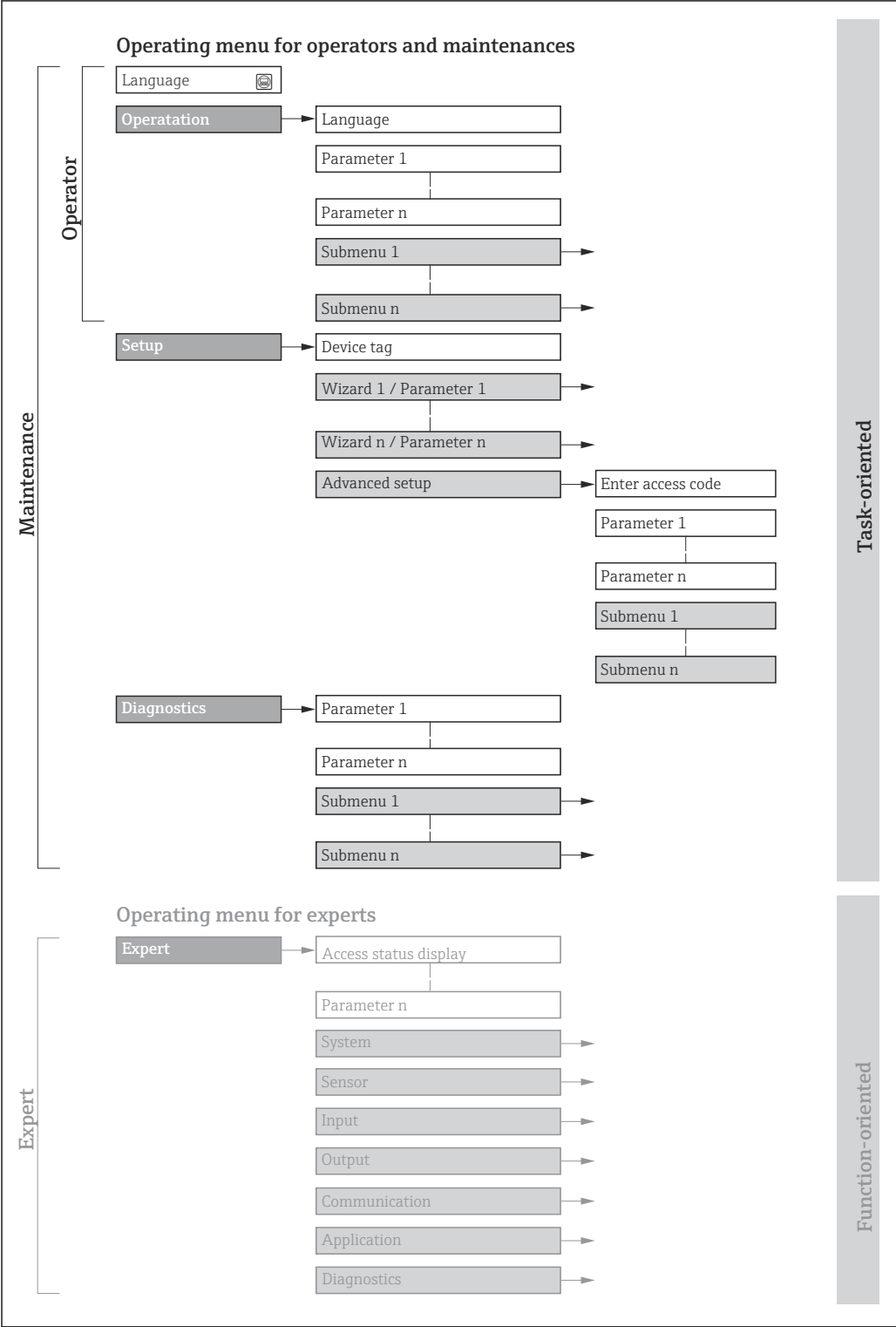
A0034513

- 1 Local operation via display module
- 2 Computer with web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
- 3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 4 Field Xpert SMT70
- 5 Mobile handheld terminal
- 6 Automation system (e.g. PLC)

8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

 For an overview of the operating menu for experts: see the "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device →  250



 18 Schematic structure of the operating menu

A0018237-EN

8.2.2 Operating philosophy

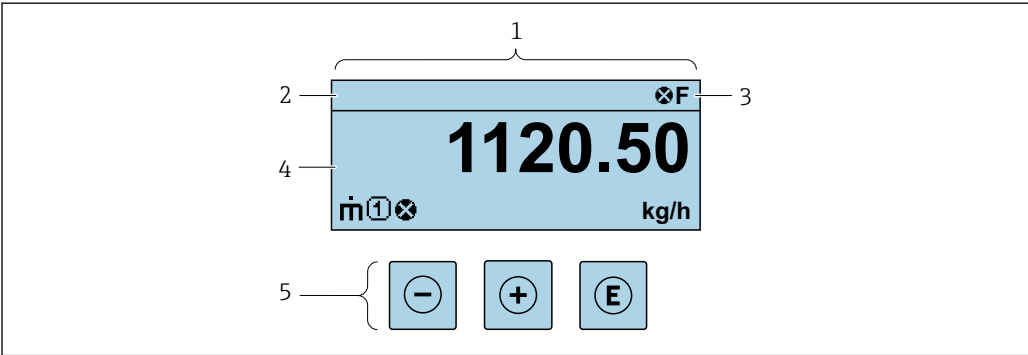
The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (e.g. operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device life cycle.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	Task-oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: ■ Configuring the operational display ■ Reading measured values	Defining the operating language
Operation			■ Defining the operating language ■ Defining the web server operating language ■ Resetting and controlling totalizers ■ Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast) ■ Resetting and controlling totalizers
Setup		"Maintenance" role Commissioning: ■ Configuring the measurement ■ Configuring the inputs and outputs ■ Configuring the communication interface	Wizard for quick commissioning: ■ Configuring the system units ■ Configuring the communication interface ■ Defining the medium ■ Displaying the I/O configuration ■ Configuring the inputs ■ Configuring the outputs ■ Configuring the operational display ■ Configuring the low flow cut off ■ Configuring the detection of partially filled and empty pipes Advanced setup ■ For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions) ■ Calculated process variables ■ Sensor adjustment ■ Configuring totalizers ■ Configuring the display ■ Configuring the WLAN settings ■ Data backup ■ Administration (define access code, reset measuring instrument)
Diagnostics		"Maintenance" role Troubleshooting: ■ Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors ■ Measured value simulation	Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: ■ Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages. ■ Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred. ■ Device information Contains information for identifying the device. ■ Measured values Contains all current measured values. ■ Analog inputs Is used to display the analog input. ■ Data logging submenu with the "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values ■ Heartbeat Technology The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented. ■ Simulation Used to simulate measured values or output values. ■ Testpoints

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Expert	Function-oriented	Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: ▪ Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions ▪ Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions ▪ Detailed configuration of the communication interface ▪ Error diagnostics in difficult cases	Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: ▪ System Contains all higher-level device parameters that do not affect measurement or measured value communication. ▪ Sensor Configuring the measurement. ▪ Input Configuring the status input. ▪ Output Configuring the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output. ▪ Communication Configuring the digital communication interface and the web server. ▪ Submenus for function blocks (e.g. "Analog Inputs") Configuring function blocks. ▪ Application Configuring the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer). ▪ Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and the Heartbeat Technology menu.

8.3 Access to operating menu via local display

8.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Tag name
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (up to 4 lines)
- 5 Operating elements → 55

Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 152
 - F: Failure
 - C: Function check
 - S: Out of specification
 - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 153
 - Alarm
 - Warning
 - Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
 - Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

Measured variable

↓

Example



Measurement channel number

↓



Diagnostic behavior

↓



Appears only if a diagnostics event is present for this measured variable.

Measured variables

Symbol	Meaning
	Mass flow
	▪ Volume flow ▪ Corrected volume flow
	▪ Density ▪ Reference density
	Temperature

 The number and display format of the measured variables can be configured via the **Format display** parameter (→  111).

Totalizer

Symbol	Meaning
	Totalizer  The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.

Input

Symbol	Meaning
	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

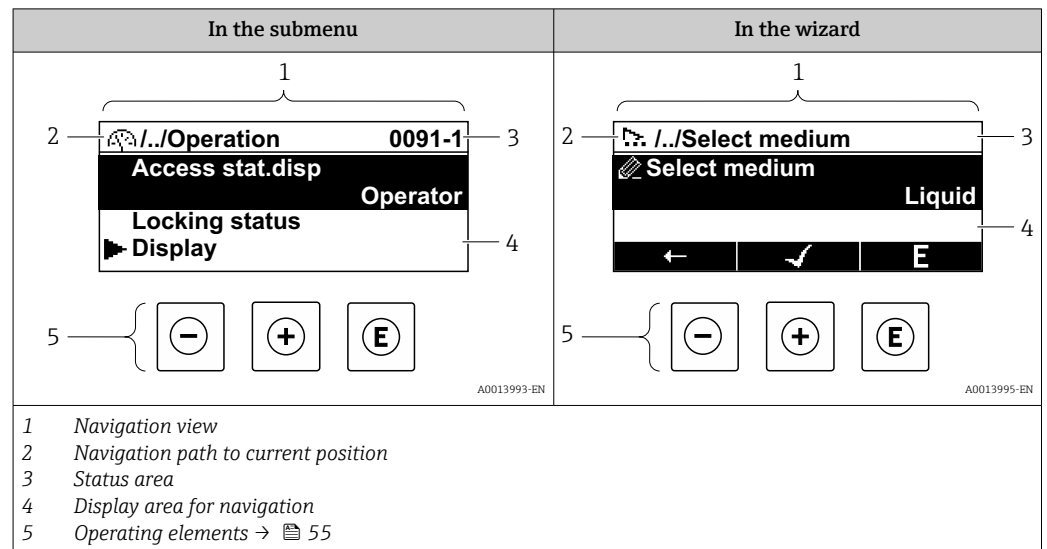
Symbol	Meaning
	Measurement channel 1 to 4  The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
	Alarm ■ Measurement is interrupted. ■ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. ■ A diagnostic message is generated.
	Warning ■ Measurement is resumed. ■ The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. ■ A diagnostic message is generated.

 The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable.

8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path to the current position is displayed at the top left in the navigation view and consists of the following elements:

- The display symbol for the menu/submenu (▶) or the wizard (⚙).
- An omission symbol (/ ../) for operating menu levels in between.
- Name of the current submenu, wizard or parameter

	Display symbol	Omission symbol	Parameter
	↓	↓	↓
Example	▶	/ ../	Indication

For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section → 51

Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
 - The direct access code to the parameter (e.g., 0022-1)
 - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard
 - If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

- For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal → 152
- For information on the function and entry of the direct access code → 57

Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning
	Operation Is displayed: ■ In the menu next to the "Operation" selection ■ At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu

	Setup Is displayed: ■ In the menu next to the "Setup" selection ■ At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
	Diagnosis Is displayed: ■ In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection ■ At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
	Expert Is displayed: ■ In the menu next to the "Expert" selection ■ At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
	Submenu
	Wizards
	Parameters within a wizard
	No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

Locking procedure

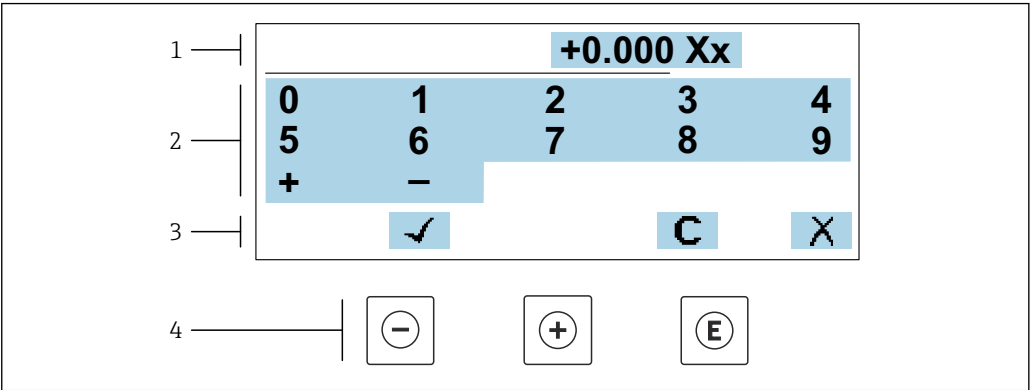
Symbol	Meaning
	Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. ■ By a user-specific access code ■ By the hardware write protection switch

Wizards

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

8.3.3 Editing view

Numeric editor

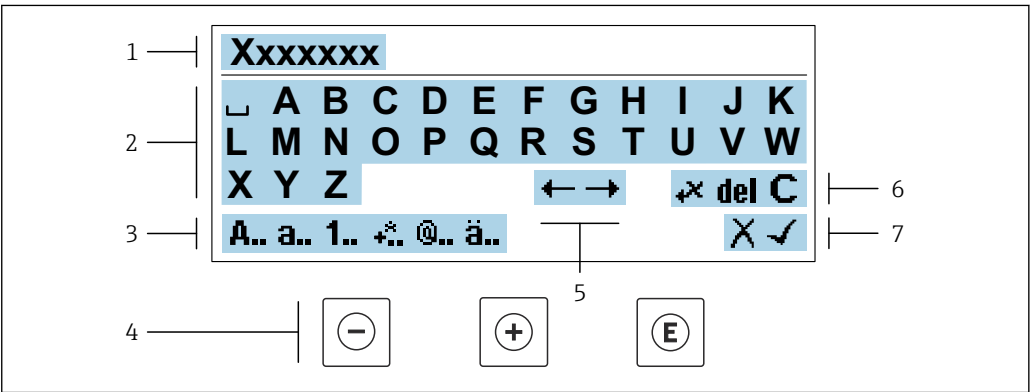


A0034250

19 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor



A0034114

20 For entering text in parameters (e.g. device tag)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view

Operating key	Meaning
	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key	Meaning
	Enter key - Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection. - Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting a change.

Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
A..	Upper case
a..	Lower case
1..	Numbers
+..	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + - * / ² ³ ¼ ½ ¾ () [] < > { }
@..	Punctuation marks and special characters: " ' ^ . , ; : ? ! % μ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ ~ & _
ä..	Umlauts and accents

Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
	Move entry position
	Reject entry
	Confirm entry
	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
C	Clear all the characters entered

8.3.4 Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
	Minus key <i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist <i>In wizards</i> Goes to previous parameter <i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the left.
	Plus key <i>In menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist <i>In wizards</i> Goes to the next parameter <i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Move the entry position to the right.
	Enter key <i>In the operational display</i> Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. <i>In menu, submenu</i> - Pressing the key briefly: - Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. - Starts the wizard. - If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. - Pressing the key for 2 s in a parameter: - If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. <i>In wizards</i> Opens the editing view of the parameter and confirms the parameter value <i>In the text and numeric editor</i> - Pressing the key briefly confirms your selection. - Pressing the key for 2 s confirms your entry.
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) <i>In menu, submenu</i> - Pressing the key briefly: - Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. - If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. - Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). <i>In wizards</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level <i>In the text and numeric editor</i> Exits the Editing view without applying the changes.
	Minus/Enter key combination (press and hold down the keys simultaneously) - If keypad lock is active: - Pressing the key for 3 s deactivates the keypad lock. - If keypad lock is not active: - Pressing the key for 3 s opens the context menu including the option for activating the keypad lock.

8.3.5 Opening the context menu

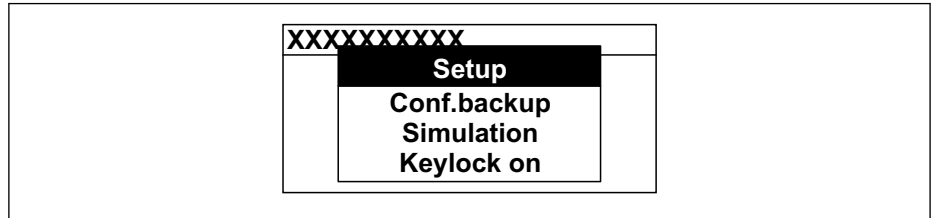
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

1. Press the  and  keys for longer than 3 seconds.
 - ↳ The context menu opens.



A0034608-EN

2. Press  +  simultaneously.
 - ↳ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

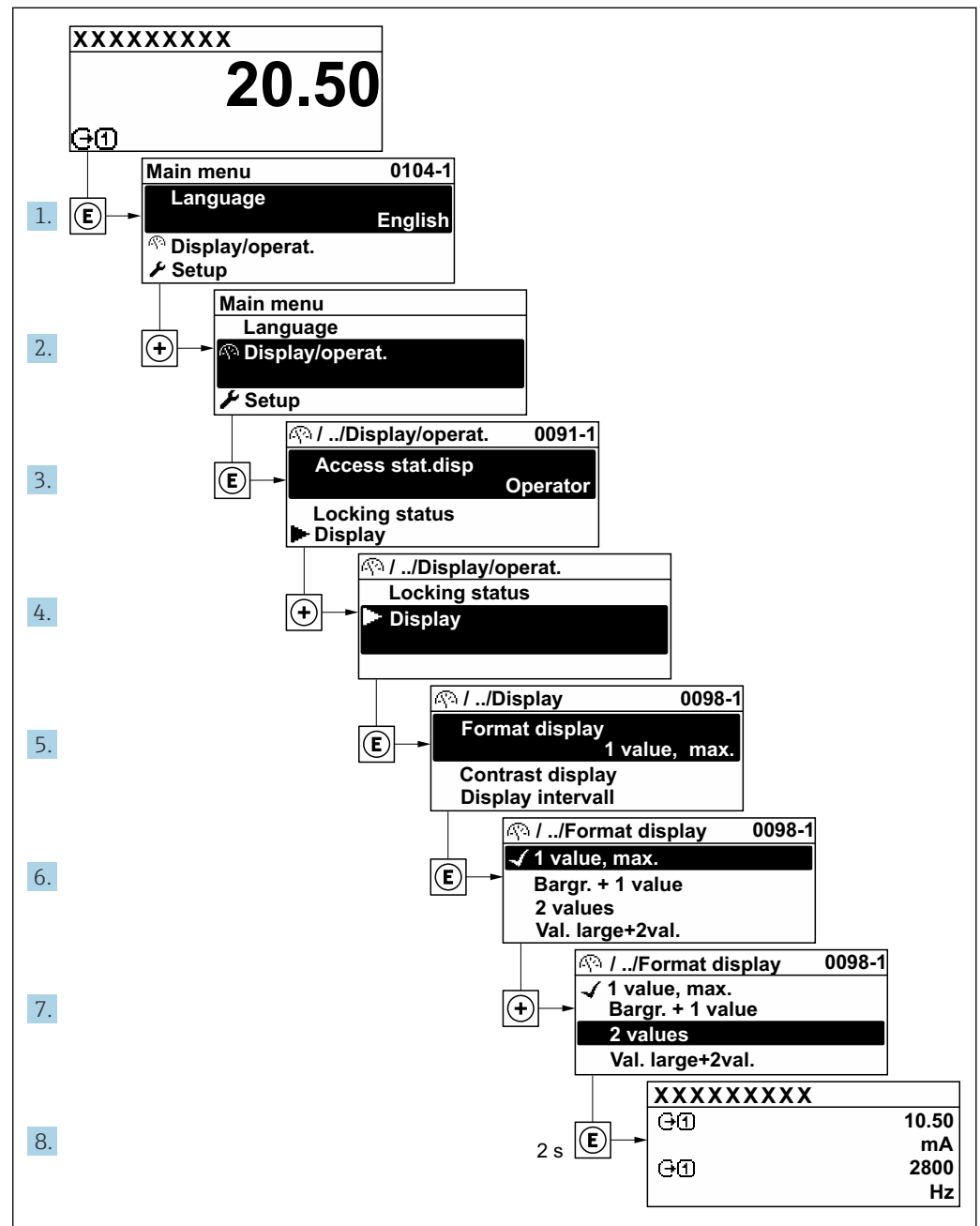
1. Open the context menu.
2. Press  to navigate to the desired menu.
3. Press  to confirm the selection.
 - ↳ The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

 For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements
→  51

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



A0029562-EN

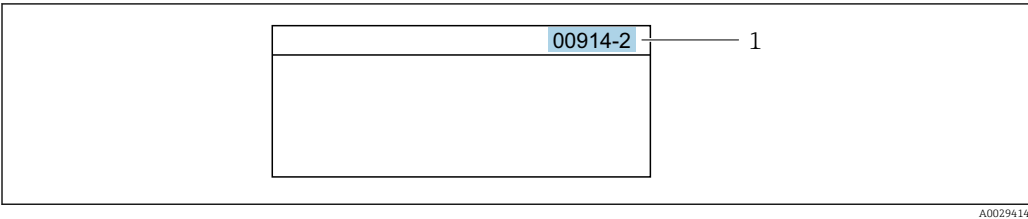
8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path

Expert → Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered.
Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is opened automatically.
Example: Enter 00914 → **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is opened: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.
Example: Enter 00914-2 → **Assign process variable** parameter

 For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

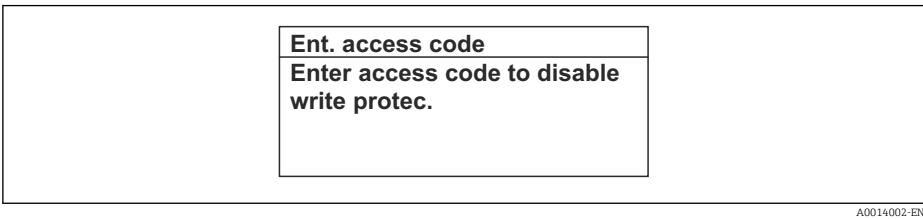
8.3.8 Calling up help text

Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press  for 2 s.
↳ The help text for the selected parameter opens.



 21 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

2. Press  +  simultaneously.
↳ The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code Invalid or out of range input value Min:0 Max:9999
--

A0014049-EN

 For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols →  53, for a description of the operating elements →  55

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access →  133.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- Define the access code.
 - ↳ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	✓	✓
After an access code has been defined.	✓	✓ ¹⁾

- 1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	✓	— ¹⁾

- 1) Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excluded from the write protection as they do not affect the measurement: write protection via access code →  133

 The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation →  133.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter via the respective access option.

1. After you press , the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.
 - ↳ The -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously write-protected parameters are now re-enabled.

8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock

-  The keypad lock is switched on automatically:
- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
 - Each time the device is restarted.

To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.

Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.

 - ↳ A context menu appears.
2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
 - ↳ The keypad lock is switched on.

-  If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

Switching off the keypad lock

- ▶ The keypad lock is switched on.

Press the  and  keys for 3 seconds.

 - ↳ The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to operating menu via web browser

8.4.1 Function range

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; Operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

-  For additional information on the web server, see the Special Documentation for the device. →  251

8.4.2 Requirements

Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
Interface	The computer must have a RJ45 interface. ¹⁾	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable	Connection via wireless local area network.
Screen	Recommended size: ≥ 12" (depends on the screen resolution)	

- 1) Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded plug (e.g. YAMAICHI product; part no. Y-ConProfixPlug63/Prod. ID: 82-006660)

Computer software

Software	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
Recommended operating systems	▪ Microsoft Windows 8 or higher. ▪ Mobile operating systems: ▪ iOS ▪ Android  Microsoft Windows XP and Windows 7 is supported.	
Web browsers supported	▪ Microsoft Edge ▪ Mozilla Firefox ▪ Google Chrome ▪ Safari	

Computer settings

Settings	Interface	
	RJ45	WLAN
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (e.g. for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).	
Proxy server settings of the web browser	The web browser's <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> setting must be deselected .	
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.  If JavaScript cannot be enabled: Enter <code>http://192.168.1.212/servlet/basic.html</code> in the address bar of the web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the web browser.  When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) under Internet options in the web browser.	JavaScript must be enabled.  The WLAN display requires JavaScript support.
Network connections	Use only the active network connections for the measuring instrument. Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN for example.	
	Switch off all other network connections.	Switch off all other network connections.

 In the event of connection problems: →  149

Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server → 66

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: ▪ Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna ▪ Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON  For information on enabling the Web server → 66

8.4.3 Connecting the device**Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)***Preparing the measuring device*

1. Depending on the housing version:
Loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
2. Depending on the housing version:
Unscrew or open the housing cover.
3. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet connecting cable..

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

1. Switch on the measuring device.
2. Connect the computer to the RJ45 plug via the standard Ethernet cable → 68.
3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
 - ↳ Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
4. Close any open Internet browsers.
5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 → e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

Via WLAN interface*Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile device***NOTICE**

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

- Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE**Please note the following to avoid a network conflict:**

- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring instrument simultaneously from the same mobile device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

- ▶ Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Cubemass_300_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - ↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

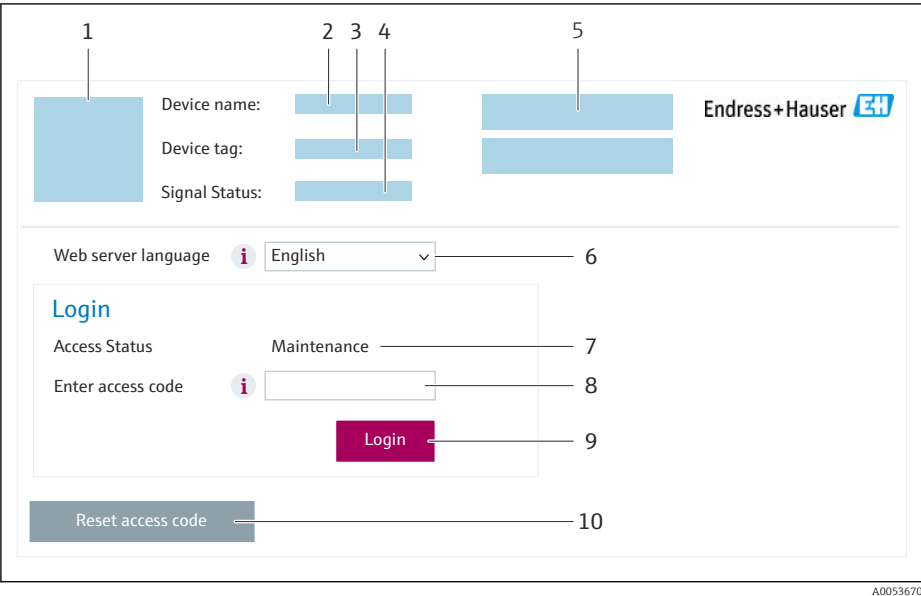
Terminating the WLAN connection

- ▶ After configuring the device:
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

Starting the web browser

1. Start the web browser on the computer.

- 2. Enter the IP address of the web server in the address line of the web browser:
192.168.1.212
→ The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag
- 4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code (→ 130)

i If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete → 149

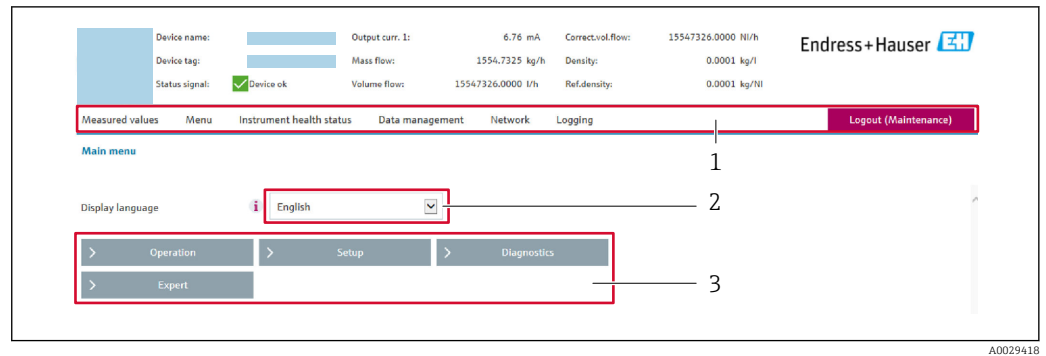
8.4.4 Logging on

- 1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code	0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
-------------	--

i If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
2 Local display language
3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal → 155
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring instrument
Menu	■ Access to the operating menu from the measuring instrument ■ The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display Detailed information on the "Description of Device Parameters" operating menu
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	Data exchange between computer and measuring instrument: ■ Device configuration: ■ Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration) ■ Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration) ■ Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file) ■ Documents - Export documents: ■ Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration) ■ Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package) ■ File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring instrument: PROFIBUS DP: GSD file ■ Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version
Network	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring instrument: ■ Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address) ■ Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

Navigation area

The menus, the associated submenus and parameters can be selected in the navigation area.

Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

Navigation

"Expert" menu → Communication → Web server

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	■ Off ■ HTML Off ■ On

Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	■ The Web server is completely disabled. ■ Port 80 is locked.
HTML Off	The HTML version of the Web server is not available.
On	■ The complete Web server functionality is available. ■ JavaScript is used. ■ The password is transferred in an encrypted state. ■ Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.

Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

8.4.7 Logging out

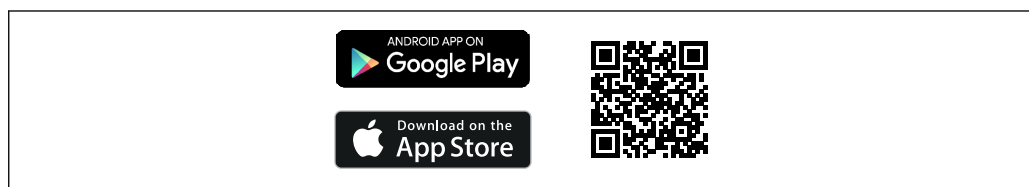
 Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
↳ The home page with the Login box appears.
2. Close the Web browser.
3. If no longer needed:
Reset the modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) →  62.

8.5 Operation via SmartBlue app

The device can be operated and configured with the SmartBlue App.

- The SmartBlue app must be downloaded onto a mobile device for this purpose
- For information on the compatibility of the SmartBlue app with mobile devices, see **Apple App Store (iOS devices)** or **Google Play Store (Android devices)**
- Incorrect operation by unauthorized persons is prevented by means of encrypted communication and password encryption.
- The Bluetooth® function can be deactivated after initial device setup.



A0033202

22 QR code for free Endress+Hauser SmartBlue App

Download and installation:

1. Scan the QR code or enter **SmartBlue** in the search field of the Apple App Store (iOS) or Google Play Store (Android).
2. Install and start the SmartBlue app.
3. For Android devices: enable location tracking (GPS) (not required for iOS devices).
4. Select a device that is ready to receive from the device list displayed.

Login:

1. Enter the user name: admin
2. Enter the initial password: serial number of the device
3. Change the password after logging in for the first time

Information on password and reset code

For devices that meet the requirements of IEC 62443-4-1 "Secure product development lifecycle management" ("ProtectBlue"):

- If the user-defined password is lost: refer to the user management instructions and the reset button in the operating manual.
- Refer to the associated Security Manual (SD).

For all other devices (without "ProtectBlue"):

- If the user-defined password is lost, access can be restored via a reset code. The reset code is the serial number of the device in reverse. The original password is once again valid after the reset code has been entered.
- The reset code can also be changed in addition to the password.
- If the user-defined reset code is lost, the password can no longer be reset via the SmartBlue app. Contact Endress+Hauser Service in this case.

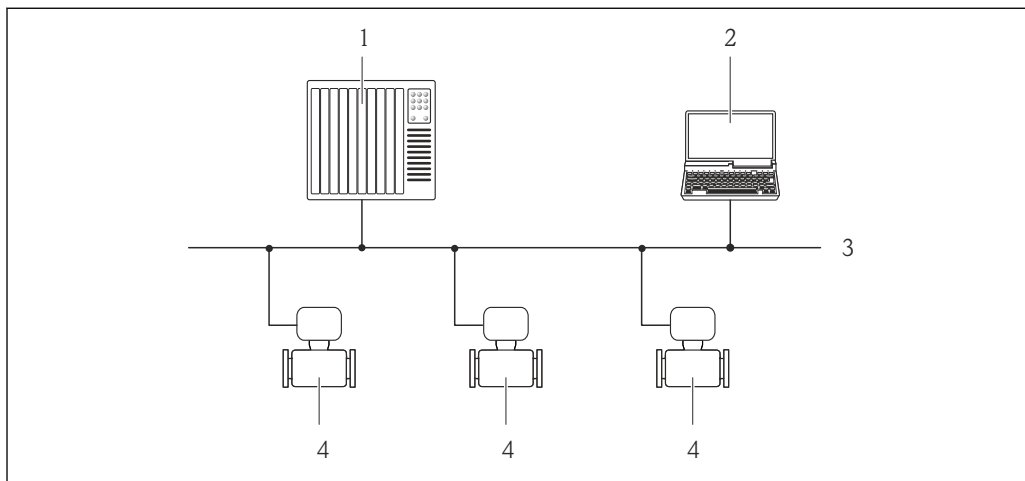
8.6 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

8.6.1 Connecting the operating tool

Via PROFIBUS DP network

This communication interface is available in device versions with PROFIBUS DP.



A0020903

23 Options for remote operation via PROFIBUS DP network

- 1 Automation system
- 2 Computer with PROFIBUS network card
- 3 PROFIBUS DP network
- 4 Measuring instrument

Service interface

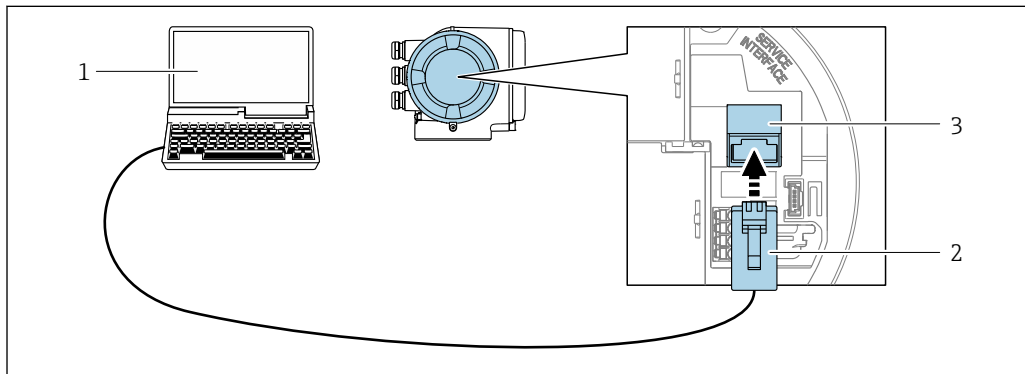
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

To configure the device on site, a point-to-point connection can be established. The connection is made with the housing open, directly via the device's service interface (CDI-RJ45).

i An adapter for the RJ45 to the M12 connector is optionally available for the non-hazardous area:

Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. The connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.



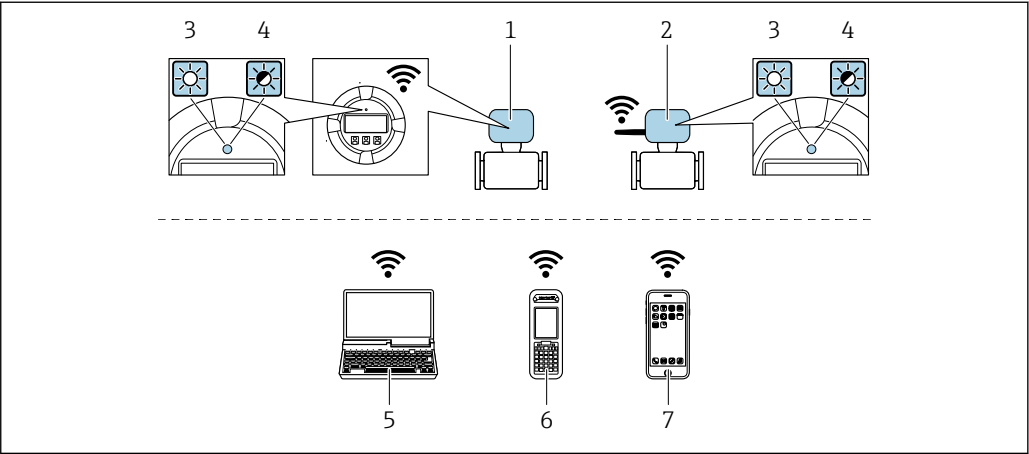
A0027563

24 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- 1 Computer with web browser for accessing the integrated web server or computer with operating tool, e.g. "FieldCare", "DeviceCare", with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP" or Modbus DTM
- 2 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring instrument with access to the integrated web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version:
Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



A0034570

- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring instrument
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring instrument
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and web browser for accessing integrated device web server or with operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and web browser for accessing integrated device web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smartphone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP66/67
Available antennas	- Internal antenna - External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation.  Only 1 antenna is active at any one time!
Range	- Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft) - External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)
Materials (external antenna)	- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass - Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass - Cable: Polyethylene - Plug: Nickel-plated brass - Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile device

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.
► Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE**Please note the following to avoid a network conflict:**

- ▶ Avoid accessing the measuring instrument simultaneously from the same mobile device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface.
- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 or WLAN interface).
- ▶ If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

- ▶ Enable WLAN on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a WLAN connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Cubemass_300_A802000).
2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
3. Enter the password:
Serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - ↳ The LED on the display module flashes. It is now possible to operate the measuring device with the web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.



To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Terminating the WLAN connection

- ▶ After configuring the device:
Terminate the WLAN connection between the mobile terminal and measuring device.

8.6.2 FieldCare

Function range

FDT-based (Field Device Technology) plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface → 68
- WLAN interface → 69

Typical functions:

- Transmitter parameter configuration
- Loading and saving of device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook



- Operating Instructions BA00027S
- Operating Instructions BA00059S



Source for device description files → 72

8.6.3 DeviceCare

Function range

Tool for connecting and configuring Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.



Innovation brochure IN01047S



Source for device description files →  72

9 System integration

9.1 Overview of device description files

9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.00.zz	- On the title page of the manual - On the transmitter nameplate - Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version
Release date of firmware version	06.2018	---
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type code	0x156F	Device type Diagnostics → Device information → Device type
Profile version	3.02	---



For an overview of the various firmware versions for the device → 216

9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via PROFIBUS protocol	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	www.endress.com → Downloads area - USB stick (contact Endress+Hauser) - E-mail → Downloads area
DeviceCare	www.endress.com → Downloads area - E-mail → Downloads area

9.2 Device master file (GSD)

In order to integrate field devices into a bus system, the PROFIBUS system needs a description of the device parameters, such as output data, input data, data format, data volume and supported transmission rate.

These data are available in the device master file (GSD) which is provided to the PROFIBUS Master when the communication system is commissioned. In addition device bit maps, which appear as icons in the network structure, can also be integrated.

With the Profile 3.02 device master file (GSD) it is possible to exchange field devices made by different manufacturers without having to reconfigure.

Generally speaking, it is possible to use two different GSDs with Profile 3.02 and higher: the manufacturer-specific GSD and the Profile GSD.



- Before configuring, the user must decide which GSD should be used to operate the system.
- The setting can be changed via a Class 2 master.

9.2.1 Manufacturer-specific GSD

This GSD guarantees the unrestricted functionality of the measuring device. Device-specific process parameters and functions are therefore available.

Manufacturer-specific GSD	ID number	File name
PROFIBUS DP	0x156F	EH3x156F.gsd

Use manufacturer-specific GSD

Assignment is performed in the **Ident number selector** parameter via the **Manufacturer** option.



Sources of supply for the manufacturer-specific GSD:

- Export directly from the device via the integrated web server:
Data management → Documents → Export GSD file
- Download via the Endress+Hauser website:
www.endress.com → Download-Area

9.2.2 Profile GSD

Differs in terms of the number of Analog Input blocks (AI) and the measured values. If a system is configured with a Profile GSD, it is possible to exchange devices made by different manufacturers. However, it is essential to ensure that the order of the cyclic process values is correct.

ID number	Supported blocks	Supported channels
0x9740	■ 1 Analog Input ■ 1 Totalizer	■ Channel Analog Input: volume flow ■ Channel totalizer: volume flow
0x9741	■ 2 Analog Input ■ 1 Totalizer	■ Channel Analog Input 1: volume flow ■ Channel Analog Input 2: mass flow ■ Channel totalizer: volume flow
0x9742	■ 3 Analog Input ■ 1 Totalizer	■ Channel Analog Input 1: volume flow ■ Channel Analog Input 2: mass flow ■ Channel Analog Input 3: corrected volume flow ■ Channel totalizer: volume flow

Use profile GSD

Assignment is performed in the **Ident number selector** parameter:

- ID number 0x9740: **1 AI, 1 Totalizer (0x9740)** option
- ID number 0x9741: **2 AI, 1 Totalizer (0x9741)** option
- ID number 0x9742: **Profile** option

9.3 Compatibility with earlier model

If the device is replaced, the Cubemass 300 measuring device supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file.

Previous model:

Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP

- ID No.: 1529 (hex)
- Extended GSD file: EH3x1529.gsd
- Standard GSD file: EH3_1529.gsd

9.3.1 Automatic identification (factory setting)

The Cubemass 300 PROFIBUS DP automatically recognizes the measuring device configured in the automation system (Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP) and makes the same input and output data and measured value status information available for cyclic data exchange.

Automatic identification is set in the **Ident number selector** parameter using the **Automatic mode** option (factory setting).

9.3.2 Manual setting

The manual setting is made in the **Ident number selector** parameter via the **Promass 83 (0x1529)** option.

Afterwards the Cubemass 300 PROFIBUS DP makes the same input and output data and measured value status information → 157 available for cyclic data exchange.

- If the Cubemass 300 PROFIBUS DP is acyclically configured via an operating program (Class 2 master), access is directly via the block structure or the parameters of the measuring device.
- If parameters have been changed in the device to be replaced (Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP) (parameter setting no longer corresponds to the original factory setting), these parameters must be changed accordingly in the new Cubemass 300 PROFIBUS DP being used via an operating program (Class 2 master).

Example

The assignment setting for low flow cut off has been changed from mass flow (factory setting) to corrected volume flow in a Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP currently in operation. This device is now replaced by a Cubemass 300 PROFIBUS DP.

After replacing the device, the assignment for the low flow cut off must also be changed manually in the Cubemass 300 PROFIBUS DP, i.e. to corrected volume flow, to ensure the measuring device behaves identically.

9.3.3 Replacing the measuring devices without changing the GSD file or restarting the controller

In the procedure described below, the device can be replaced without interrupting ongoing operation or restarting the controller. However with this procedure the measuring device is not fully integrated!

1. Replace the measuring device Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP by the Cubemass 300 PROFIBUS DP.
2. Set the device address: The same device address that was set for Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP and is configured in the automation system must be used.
3. Connect the measuring device Cubemass 300 PROFIBUS DP.

If the factory setting had been changed on the replaced device (Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP), the following settings may need to be changed:

1. Configuration of the application-specific parameters.
2. Choice of process variables to be transmitted via the **Channel** parameter in the Analog Input or Totalizer function block.
3. Setting of the units for the process variables.

9.4 Using the GSD modules of the previous model

In the compatibility mode, all the modules already configured in the automation system are generally supported during cyclic data transmission. However, Cubemass 300 does not perform further processing for the following modules, i.e. the function is not executed:

- DISPLAY_VALUE
- BATCHING_QUANTITY
- BATCHING_FIX_COMP_QUANTITY

If the device is replaced, the device Cubemass 300 supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file.

The diagnostic messages transmitted to the distributed control system with the GSD of the previous model may differ from the diagnostic messages of the device. The diagnostic messages of the device are critical.

9.4.1 Using the CONTROL_BLOCK module in the previous model

If the CONTROL_BLOCK module is used in the previous model, the control variables are processed further if relevant functionalities can be assigned for the Cubemass 300.

The functions are supported as follows depending on the previous model:

Previous model: Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP

Control variable	Function	Support
0 → 2	Positive zero return: ON	Yes
0 → 3	Positive zero return: OFF	Yes
0 → 4	Zero point adjustment: START	Yes
0 → 8	Measuring mode: UNIDIRECTIONAL	No
0 → 9	Measuring mode: BIDIRECTIONAL	Cause: The Profile Transducer Block Flow is no longer supported. To continue to use the functionality: Use the Totalizer operation mode parameter in the Totalizer function block.
0 → 24	UNIT TO BUS	No Cause: Functionality is no longer required as the unit is adopted automatically.
0 → 25	Advanced diagnostics – Warning mode: ON	No
0 → 26	Advanced diagnostics – Warning mode: OFF	To continue to use the functionality: The functionalities are offered in the "Heartbeat Technology" application package.
0 → 30 to 43	Additional functions: Batching	No
0 → 50	Relay output 1: ON	Yes, terminals 24/25 (I/O 2)
0 → 51	Relay output 1: OFF	
0 → 55	Relay output 2: ON	Yes, terminals 22/23 (I/O 3)
0 → 56	Relay output 2: OFF	
0 → 70 to 78	Additional functions: Advanced diagnostics	No To continue to use the functionality: The functionalities are offered in the "Heartbeat Technology" application package.

9.5 Cyclic data transmission

Cyclic data transmission when using the device master file (GSD).

9.5.1 Block model

The block model shows which input and output data the measuring device makes available for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange takes place with a PROFIBUS master (Class 1), e.g. a control system.

Measuring instrument				Control system
Flow Block	Analog Input block 1 to 8	→ 77	Output value AI	→
			Output value TOTAL	→
	Totalizer block 1 to 3	→ 78	Controller SETTOT	←
			Configuration MODETOT	←
	Analog Output block 1 to 5	→ 80	Input values AO	←
	Discrete Input block 1 to 2	→ 80	Output values DI	→
	Discrete Output block 1 to 7	→ 81	Input values DO	←
				PROFIBUS DP

Defined order of modules

The measuring device works as a modular PROFIBUS slave. In contrast to a compact slave, a modular slave has a variable design and consists of several individual modules. The device master file (GSD) contains a description of the individual modules (input and output data) along with their individual properties.

The modules are permanently assigned to the slots, i.e. when configuring the modules, the order and the arrangement of the modules must be respected.

Slot	Module	Function block
1 to 8	AI	Analog Input block 1 to 8
9	TOTAL or SETTOT_TOTAL or SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL	Totalizer block 1
10		Totalizer block 2
11		Totalizer block 3
12 to 16	AO	Analog Output block 1 to 5
17 to 18	DI	Discrete Input block 1 to 2
19 to 25	DO	Discrete Output block 1 to 7

To optimize the data throughput rate of the PROFIBUS network, it is advisable to only configure modules that are processed in the PROFIBUS master system. If this results in gaps between the configured modules, these gaps must be assigned to the EMPTY_MODULE.

9.5.2 Description of the modules

The data structure is described from the perspective of the PROFIBUS master:

- Input data: Are sent from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master.
- Output data: Are sent from the PROFIBUS master to the measuring device.

AI module (Analog Input)

Transmit an input variable from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

The selected input variable including its status is cyclically transmitted to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) via the AI module. The input variable is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input variable.

Eight Analog Input blocks are available (slot 1 to 8).

Selection: input variable

Input variable
Mass flow
Volume flow
Corrected volume flow
Density
Reference density
Temperature
Electronics temperature
Oscillation frequency 0
Frequency fluctuation 0
Oscillation damping 0
Tube damping fluctuation 0
Signal asymmetry
Exciter current 0
Concentration ¹⁾
Target mass flow ¹⁾
Carrier mass flow ¹⁾
Target volume flow ¹⁾
Carrier volume flow ¹⁾
Target corrected volume flow ¹⁾
Carrier corrected volume flow ¹⁾
Carrier tube temperature ²⁾
Oscillation frequency 1 ²⁾
Oscillation amplitude 0 ²⁾
Oscillation amplitude 1 ²⁾
Frequency fluctuation 1 ²⁾
Oscillation damping 1 ²⁾
Tube damping fluctuation 1 ²⁾
Exciter current 1 ²⁾
HBSI ²⁾
Current input 1
Current input 2
Current input 3

1) Only available with the Concentration application package

2) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting
AI 1	Mass flow
AI 2	Volume flow
AI 3	Corrected volume flow
AI 4	Density
AI 5	Mass flow
AI 6	Temperature
AI 7	Mass flow
AI 8	Mass flow

*Data structure**Input data of Analog Input*

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status

TOTAL module

Transmit a totalizer value from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1).

A selected totalizer value, along with the status, is cyclically transmitted to a PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the TOTAL module. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the totalizer value.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

Selection: totalizer value

Input variable
Mass flow
Volume flow
Corrected volume flow
Target fluid mass flow ¹⁾
Carrier mass flow ¹⁾

1) Only available with the "Concentration" application package

Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: TOTAL
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	Mass flow

*Data structure**Input data of TOTAL*

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status

SETTOT_TOTAL module

The module combination consists of the SET_TOT and TOTAL functions:

- SETTOT: Control the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- TOTAL: Transmit totalizer value incl. status to PROFIBUS master.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

Selection: control totalizer

Value SETTOT	Control totalizer
0	Totalize
1	Reset + hold
2	Preset + hold

Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: Value SETTOT (meaning)
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	0 (totalizing)

Data structure

Output data of SETTOT

Byte 1
Control variable 1

Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status

SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL module

The module combination consists of the SETTOT, MODETOT and TOTAL functions:

- SETTOT: Control the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- MODETOT: Configure the totalizers via the PROFIBUS master.
- TOTAL: Transmit totalizer value, along with the status, to the PROFIBUS master.

Three Totalizer blocks are available (slot 9 to 11).

Selection: totalizer configuration

MODETOT value	Totalizer configuration
0	Balancing
1	Balance the positive flow
2	Balance the negative flow
3	Stop totalizing

Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting: Value MODETOT (meaning)
Totalizer 1, 2 and 3	0 (balancing)

*Data structure**Output data of SETTOT and MODETOT*

Byte 1	Byte 2
Control variable 1: SETTOT	Control variable 2: MODETOT

Input data of TOTAL

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status

AO module (Analog Output)

Transmit a compensation value from the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to the measuring device.

A compensation value, including the status, is cyclically transmitted from the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to the measuring device via the AO module. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

Five Analog Output blocks are available (slot 12 to 16).

Assigned compensation values

A compensation value is permanently assigned to the individual Analog Output blocks.

Function block	Compensation value
AO 1	External pressure ¹⁾
AO 2	External temperature ¹⁾
AO 3	External reference density
AO 4	–
AO 5	–

1) The compensation values must be transmitted to the device in the SI basic unit



The selection is made via: Expert → Sensor → External compensation

*Data structure**Output data of Analog Output*

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status ¹⁾

1) Status coding

DI module (Discrete Input)

Transmit discrete input values from the measuring device to the PROFIBUS master (class 1). Discrete input values are used by the measuring device to transmit the state of device functions to the PROFIBUS master (class 1).

The DI module cyclically transmits the discrete input value, including the status, to the PROFIBUS master (class 1). The discrete input value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input value.

Two Discrete Input blocks are available (slot 17 to 18).

Selection: device function

Device function	Factory setting: Status (meaning)
Empty pipe detection	■ 0 (device function not active) ■ 1 (device function active)
Low flow cut off	
Verification status ¹⁾	■ Bit 0: Verification status - Check not done ■ Bit 1: Verification status - Failed ■ Bit 2: Verification status - Busy ■ Bit 3: Verification status - Ready ■ Bit 4: Verification overall result - Failed ■ Bit 5: Verification overall result - Passed ■ Bit 6: Verification overall result - Check not done ■ Bit 7: Not used

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

Factory setting

Function block	Factory setting
DI 1	Empty pipe detection
DI 2	Low flow cut off

Data structure

Input data of Discrete Input

Byte 1	Byte 2
Discrete	Status

DO module (Discrete Output)

Transmit discrete output values from the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to the measuring device. Discrete output values are used by the PROFIBUS master (class 1) to enable and disable device functions.

The DO module cyclically transmits the discrete output value, including the status, to the measuring device. The discrete output value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the output value.

Seven Discrete Output blocks are available (slot 19 to 25).

Assigned device functions

A device function is permanently assigned to the individual Discrete Output blocks.

Function block	Device function	Values: control (meaning)
DO 1	Flow override	■ 0 (disable device function) ■ 1 (enable device function)
DO 2	Zero adjustment	
DO 3	Start verification ¹⁾	
DO 4 (I/O 2)	Relay output or switch output of the pulse/frequency/switch output	■ 0 (non-conductive) ■ 1 (conductive)
DO 5 (I/O 3)		

Function block	Device function	Values: control (meaning)
DO 6	Is not used.	
DO 7	Concentration ²⁾	Assignment of medium type (see the following table)

1) Only available with the Heartbeat Verification application package

2) Only available with the Concentration application package

Assignment of medium type: function block DO 7	
101	Fructose in water
102	Glucose in water
104	Hydrogen peroxide in water
105	Sucrose in water
106	Invert sugar in water
107	Nitric acid
108	Phosphoric acid
109	Potassium hydroxide
100	Off
110	Sodium hydroxide
111	Ethanol in water
112	Methanol in water
113	Ammonium nitrate in water
114	Iron(III) chloride in water
115	HFCS42
116	HFCS55
117	HFCS90
118	Original wort
119	% mass / % volume
121	Coef Set No. 1
122	Coef Set No. 2
123	Coef Set No. 3
124	Hydrochloric acid
125	Sulfuric acid

Data structure

Output data of Discrete Output

Byte 1	Byte 2
Discrete	Status

EMPTY_MODULE module

This module is used to assign empty spaces arising from modules not being used in the slots .

The measuring device works as a modular PROFIBUS slave. In contrast to a compact slave, a modular PROFIBUS slave has a variable design and consists of several individual

modules. The GSD file contains a description of the individual modules along with their individual properties.

The modules are permanently assigned to the slots. When configuring the modules, it is absolutely essential to observe the sequence/arrangement of the modules. Any gaps between the configured modules must be filled with the `EMPTY_MODULE`.

9.6 Address shifting configuration

9.6.1 Function description

The field device also makes acyclic communication services available in addition to cyclic communication. This enables automation systems (PLCs), central engineering stations and asset management systems to exchange data acyclically with the field device. This mode of communication is typically used to configure the field device. Here, addressing at the communication level is implemented by PROFIBUS for slot and index value pairs. The field device makes process and configuration parameters available over a wide range of slot and index values. Currently not all control systems are able to handle communication with such a large address area. Therefore, the field device provides the option of mirroring parameters to slot 0 with the "Address shifting configuration" function. All common masters allow access to slot 0. In the PLC, slot 0 of the field device is generally on the diagnostic address of the relevant field device.

9.6.2 Structure

With the "Address shifting configuration" function, 2 address areas are defined in slot 0, the configuration area (index 190 to 221) and the assigned data area (index 230 to 245). The configuration area defines which parameters should be managed.

The configuration area contains the indexes 190 to 221 with which up to 16 parameters can be managed. Two indexes are used per parameter:

- The first index is for the slot value of the parameter
- The second index is for the index value of the parameter

The data area contains the indexes 230 to 245 in slot 0 and is permanently assigned to the configuration area.

Configuration area		Fixed assignment	Data area	
Slot 0, Index	User entry		Slot 0, Index	User entry
190	Slot value for parameter 1	→	230	Value for parameter-specific selection
191	Index value for parameter 1			
192	Slot value for parameter 2	→	231	Value for parameter-specific selection
193	Index value for parameter 2			
194 to 219				
220	Slot value for parameter 16	→	245	Value for parameter-specific selection
221	Index value for parameter 16			

9.6.3 Configuring address shifting

When configuring, the specific slot and index values of the parameters must be entered in the configuration area. This area can contain up to 32 entries for 16 parameters. Address shifting configuration supports float- and integer-type parameters with read and write access.

Address shifting can be configured via:

- Local display
- Configuration tool (e.g. FieldCare/DeviceCare)
- PROFIBUS master

Address shifting is configured in the menu Expert → Communication → Address shifting configuration:

Example

Configuration area		Fixed assignment	Data area	
Slot 0, Index	Entry = parameter		Slot 0, Index	
190	Slot shifting 1 parameter: 48	→	230	1349 = m³/h
191	Index shifting 1 parameter: 24			
192	Slot shifting 2 parameter: 48	→	231	1001 = °C
193	Index shifting 2 parameter: 7			
194 to 219				
220	Slot shifting 16 parameter: 54	→	245	9 = On
221	Index shifting 16 parameter: 30			
= Volume flow unit				
= Temperature unit				
= Empty pipe detection				

The entry values are taken from the device-specific slot/index table. The following excerpt shows the values for the volume flow unit and the temperature unit in the example above.

Description	Slot	Index	Data type	Size [bytes]	Range
Volume flow unit	48	24	Enum16	2	... 1348 : m ³ /min 1349 : m ³ /h 1350 : m ³ /d ...
Temperature unit	48	7	Enum16	2	1001 : °C 1002 : °F 1000 : K 1003 : °R



For more information on the "slot/index table", please contact the Endress+Hauser Sales Center.

9.6.4 Accessing data via PROFIBUS DP

The PROFIBUS master uses the indexes 230 to 245 in slot 0 to access the address shifting data area. If, for example, slot 48, index 24 has been entered for the volume flow

parameter via address shifting, the master can read out the current volume flow measured value in slot 0 and index 230.

The data type (integer/float) and data access (read/write) depend on the parameter entered in the configuration area. If the parameter entered supports read and write access, the parameter can also be read- and write-accessed via the data area.

10 Commissioning

10.1 Post-installation and post-connection check

Before commissioning the device:

- ▶ Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed successfully.
- Checklist for "Post-installation" check → 30
- Checklist for "Post-connection" check → 43

10.2 Switching on the measuring instrument

- ▶ Switch on the device upon successful completion of the post-mounting and post-connection check.
 - ↳ After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

 If nothing appears on the local display or if a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" → 148.

10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For connecting FieldCare → 68
- For connecting via FieldCare
- For user interface of FieldCare

10.4 Configuring the device address via software

In the "Communication" submenu the device address can be set.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication → Device address

10.4.1 PROFIBUS network

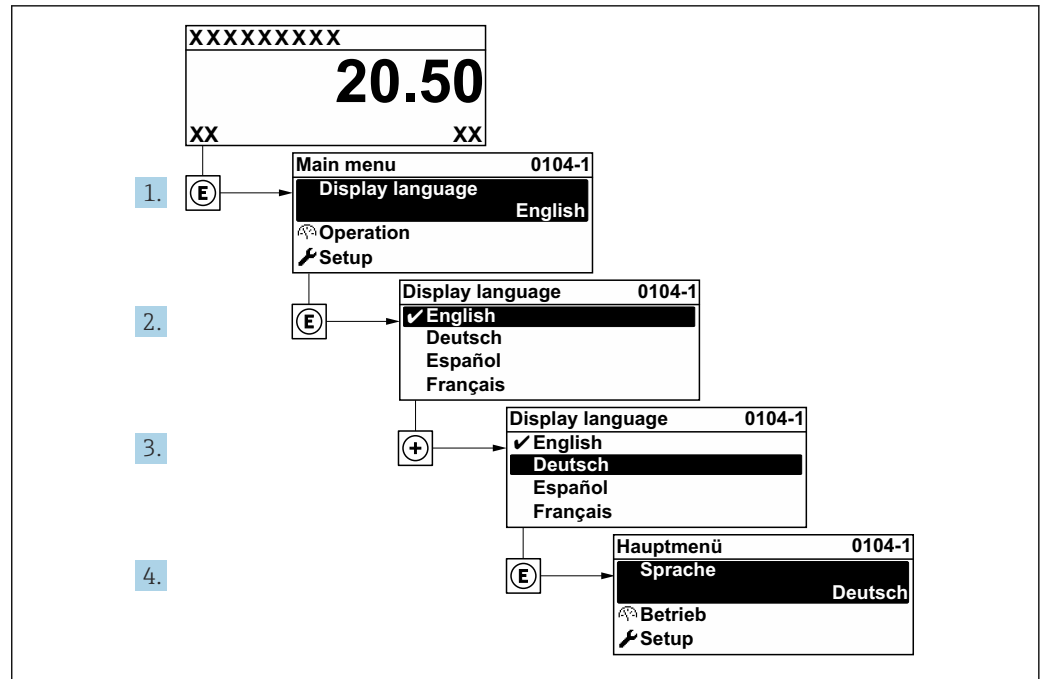
At time of delivery, the measuring device has the following factory setting:

Device address	126
----------------	-----

-  ▪ To display the current device address: **Device address** parameter → 93
- If hardware addressing is active, software addressing is blocked → 41

10.5 Setting the operating language

Factory setting: English or ordered local language

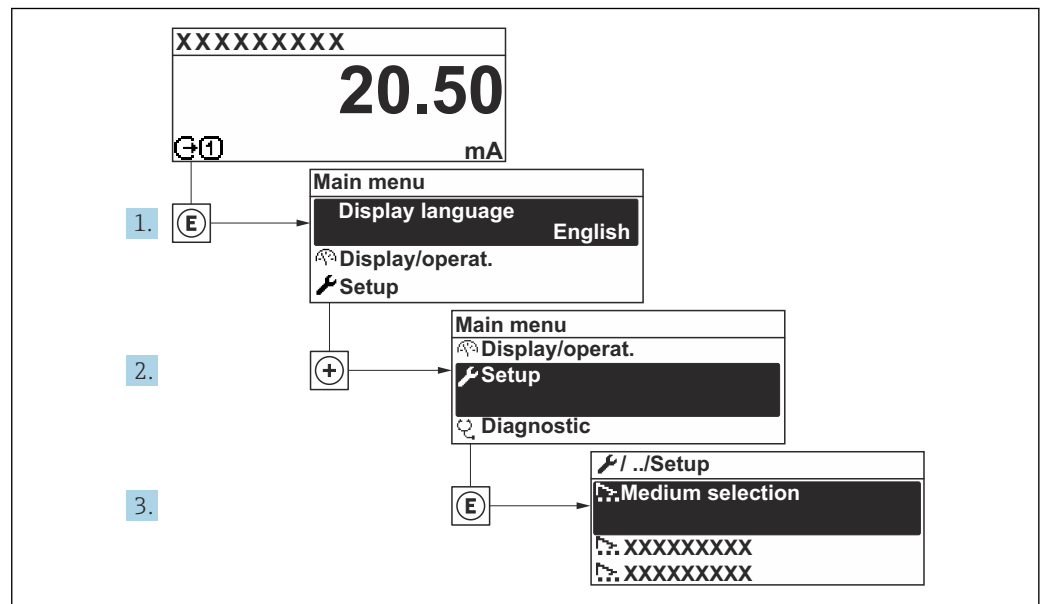


A0029420

25 Taking the example of the local display

10.6 Configuring the device

The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.



A0032222-EN

26 Navigation to the "Setup" menu using the example of the local display

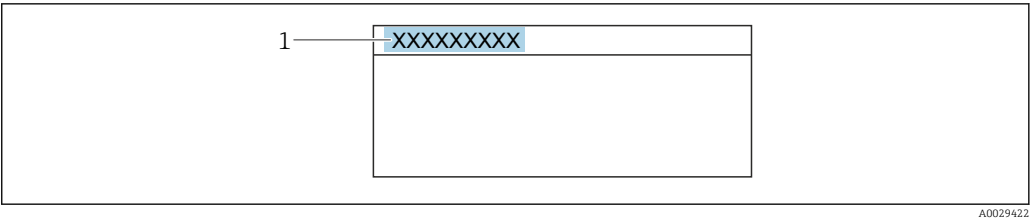
i The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

Navigation
"Setup" menu

 Setup		
Device tag	→ 	89
▶ System units	→ 	89
▶ Medium selection	→ 	92
▶ Communication	→ 	93
▶ Analog inputs	→ 	94
▶ I/O configuration	→ 	94
▶ Current input 1 to n	→ 	95
▶ Status input 1 to n	→ 	96
▶ Current output 1 to n	→ 	97
▶ Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 	101
▶ Relay output 1 to n	→ 	108
▶ Display	→ 	110
▶ Low flow cut off	→ 	113
▶ Partially filled pipe detection	→ 	114
▶ Advanced setup	→ 	115

10.6.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.



27 Header of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

 Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool

Navigation
"Setup" menu → Device tag

Parameter overview with brief description

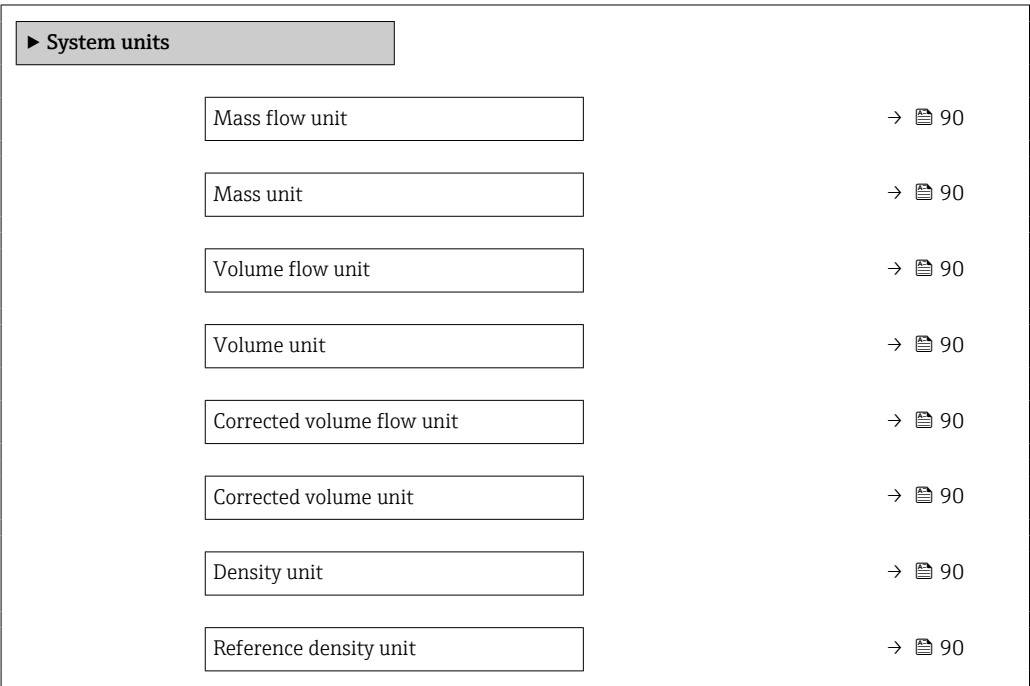
Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Cubemass 300 DP

10.6.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

 The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operating Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device ("Supplementary documentation").

Navigation
"Setup" menu → System units



Temperature unit	→  91
Pressure unit	→  91

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: - Output - Low flow cut off - Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: - kg/h - lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: - kg - lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: - Output - Low flow cut off - Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: - l/h - gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: - l - gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: Corrected volume flow parameter (→  138)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: - NI/h - Sft³/min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: - NI - Sft³
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific - kg/NI - lb/Sft³
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: - Output - Simulation process variable - Density adjustment (Expert menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: - kg/l - lb/ft³
Density 2 unit	Select second density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: - kg/l - lb/ft³

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit. <i>Effect</i> The selected unit applies to: ▪ Electronic temperature parameter (6053) ▪ Maximum value parameter (6051) ▪ Minimum value parameter (6052) ▪ Maximum value parameter (6108) ▪ Minimum value parameter (6109) ▪ Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027) ▪ Maximum value parameter (6029) ▪ Minimum value parameter (6030) ▪ Reference temperature parameter (1816) ▪ Temperature parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ▪ °C ▪ °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit. <i>Effect</i> The unit is taken from: ▪ Pressure value parameter (→  93) ▪ External pressure parameter (→  93) ▪ Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ▪ bar a ▪ psi a

10.6.3 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Medium selection

► Medium selection

Select medium

→ 92

Select gas type

→ 92

Reference sound velocity

→ 93

Temperature coefficient sound velocity

→ 93

Pressure compensation

→ 93

Pressure value

→ 93

External pressure

→ 93

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Select medium	–	Use this function to select the type of medium: "Gas" or "Liquid". Select the "Other" option in exceptional cases in order to enter the properties of the medium manually (e.g. for highly compressive liquids such as sulfuric acid).	■ Liquid ■ Gas
Select gas type	In the Medium selection submenu, the Gas option is selected.	Select measured gas type.	■ Air ■ Ammonia NH3 ■ Argon Ar ■ Sulfur hexafluoride SF6 ■ Oxygen O2 ■ Ozone O3 ■ Nitrogen oxide NOx ■ Nitrogen N2 ■ Nitrous oxide N2O ■ Methane CH4 ■ Hydrogen H2 ■ Helium He ■ Hydrogen chloride HCl ■ Hydrogen sulfide H2S ■ Ethylene C2H4 ■ Carbon dioxide CO2 ■ Carbon monoxide CO ■ Chlorine Cl2 ■ Butane C4H10 ■ Propane C3H8 ■ Propylene C3H6 ■ Ethane C2H6 ■ Others

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Reference sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Others option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99 999.9999 m/s
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Others option is selected.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating point number
Pressure compensation	–	Select pressure compensation type.	■ Off ■ Fixed value ■ External value ■ Current input 1 * ■ Current input 2 *
Pressure value	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the Fixed value option is selected.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating-point number
External pressure	In the Pressure compensation parameter, the External value option or the Current input 1...n option is selected.	Shows the external process pressure value.	

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.4 Configuring communication interface

The **Communication** submenu guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be configured for selecting and setting the communication interface.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Communication

► Communication

Device address

→ 93

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Device address	Enter device address.	0 to 126

10.6.5 Configuration of the Analog Inputs

The **Analog inputs** submenu guides the user systematically to the individual **Analog input 1 to n** submenu. From here you get to the parameters of the individual analog input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Analog inputs

► Analog inputs

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Channel	–	Select the process variable.	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Concentration * ■ Target volume flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Temperature ■ Carrier pipe temperature * ■ Electronic temperature ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Exciter current 0 ■ Current input 1 * ■ Current input 2 *
PV filter time	–	Specify the time to suppress signal peaks. During the specified time the Analog Input does not respond to an erratic increase in the process variable.	Positive floating-point number
Fail-safe type	–	Select the failure mode.	■ Fail-safe value ■ Fallback value ■ Off
Fail-safe value	In Fail-safe type parameter, the Fail-safe value option is selected.	Specify the values to be output when an error occurs.	Signed floating-point number

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.6 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → I/O configuration

► I/O configuration		
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→	 95
I/O module 1 to n information	→	 95
I/O module 1 to n type	→	 95
Apply I/O configuration	→	 95
Alteration code	→	 95

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	■ Not used ■ 26-27 (I/O 1) ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3)
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	■ Not plugged ■ Invalid ■ Not configurable ■ Configurable ■ Profibus DP
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	■ Off ■ Current output ■ Current input ■ Status input ■ Pulse/frequency/switch output ■ Double pulse output ■ Relay output
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	■ No ■ Yes
Alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer

10.6.7 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current input

► Current input 1 to n		
Current span	→	 96
Terminal number	→	 96

Signal mode	→ 96
Terminal number	→ 96
0/4 mA value	→ 96
20 mA value	→ 96
Failure mode	→ 96
Terminal number	→ 96
Failure value	→ 96
Terminal number	→ 96

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	4...20 mA 4...20 mA NAMUR 4...20 mA US 0...20 mA	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	- Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3)	–
Signal mode	The measuring device is not approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	- Passive - Active	Active
0/4 mA value	–	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	–
20 mA value	–	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	–	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	- Alarm - Last valid value - Defined value	–
Failure value	In the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	–

10.6.8 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input 1 to n

▶ Status input 1 to n

Assign status input

→ 97

Terminal number

→ 97

Active level

→ 97

Terminal number

→ 97

Response time status input

→ 97

Terminal number

→ 97

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	■ Off ■ Reset totalizer 1 ■ Reset totalizer 2 ■ Reset totalizer 3 ■ Reset all totalizers ■ Flow override
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3)
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	■ High ■ Low
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms

10.6.9 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

▶ Current output 1 to n

Assign current output 1 to n

→ 99

Terminal number

→ 98

Current span

→ 99

Terminal number	→  98
Signal mode	→  98
Terminal number	→  98
0/4 mA value	→  99
20 mA value	→  99
Fixed current	→  99
Terminal number	→  98
Damping output 1 to n	→  100
Failure mode	→  100
Terminal number	→  98
Failure current	→  100
Terminal number	→  98

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3)	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the current output.	■ Passive ■ Active	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign current output 1 to n	–	Select process variable for current output.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Target corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density * ■ Concentration * ■ Temperature ■ Carrier pipe temperature * ■ Electronic temperature ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Oscillation amplitude 0 * ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Exciter current 0 ■ HBSI * ■ Pressure *	–
Current span	–	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	■ 4...20 mA NAMUR ■ 4...20 mA US ■ 4...20 mA ■ 0...20 mA ■ Fixed current	Depends on country: ■ 4...20 mA NAMUR ■ 4...20 mA US
0/4 mA value	In Current span parameter (→ 99), one of the following options is selected: ■ 4...20 mA NAMUR ■ 4...20 mA US ■ 4...20 mA ■ 0...20 mA	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
20 mA value	In Current span parameter (→ 99), one of the following options is selected: ■ 4...20 mA NAMUR ■ 4...20 mA US ■ 4...20 mA ■ 0...20 mA	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The Fixed current option is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 99).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 99) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 99): ■ 4...20 mA NAMUR ■ 4...20 mA US ■ 4...20 mA ■ 0...20 mA	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	–
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 99) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 99): ■ 4...20 mA NAMUR ■ 4...20 mA US ■ 4...20 mA ■ 0...20 mA	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	■ Min. ■ Max. ■ Last valid value ■ Actual value ■ Defined value	–
Failure current	The Defined value option is selected in the Failure mode parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.10 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output
1 to n

Operating mode

→ 101

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	■ Pulse ■ Frequency ■ Switch

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output
1 to n

Operating mode

Terminal number

Signal mode

Assign pulse output

Pulse scaling

Pulse width

Failure mode

Invert output signal

→ 102

→ 102

→ 102

→ 102

→ 102

→ 102

→ 102

→ 102

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	■ Pulse ■ Frequency ■ Switch	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3)	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	■ Passive ■ Active	–
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow[*] ■ Carrier mass flow[*] ■ Target volume flow[*] ■ Carrier volume flow[*] ■ Target corrected volume flow[*] ■ Carrier corrected volume flow[*]	–
Value per pulse	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 101) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 102).	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 101) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 102).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	–
Failure mode	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 101) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter (→ 102).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	■ Actual value ■ No pulses	–
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	–

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the frequency output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Operating mode

→ 103

Terminal number	→  103
Signal mode	→  103
Assign frequency output	→  104
Minimum frequency value	→  104
Maximum frequency value	→  104
Measuring value at minimum frequency	→  104
Measuring value at maximum frequency	→  105
Failure mode	→  105
Failure frequency	→  105
Invert output signal	→  105

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	■ Pulse ■ Frequency ■ Switch	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3)	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	■ Passive ■ Active	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The Frequency option is selected in Operating mode parameter (→ 101).	Select process variable for frequency output.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density * ■ Temperature ■ Pressure ■ Concentration * ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Target corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ HBSI * ■ Exciter current 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation amplitude 0 * ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier pipe temperature * ■ Electronic temperature	–
Minimum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 101) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 104).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	–
Maximum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 101) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 104).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	–
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 101) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 104).	Enter measured value for minimum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 101) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 104).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 101) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 104).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	■ Actual value ■ Defined value ■ 0 Hz	–
Failure frequency	In the Operating mode parameter (→ 101), the Frequency option is selected, in the Assign frequency output parameter (→ 104) a process variable is selected, and in the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	–
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	■ No ■ Yes	–

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Pulse/frequency/switch output

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		
Operating mode		→ 106
Terminal number		→ 106
Signal mode		→ 106
Switch output function		→ 107
Assign diagnostic behavior		→ 107
Assign limit		→ 107
Assign flow direction check		→ 107
Assign status		→ 107
Switch-on value		→ 107
Switch-off value		→ 108
Switch-on delay		→ 108
Switch-off delay		→ 108
Failure mode		→ 108
Invert output signal		→ 108

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	–	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	■ Pulse ■ Frequency ■ Switch	–
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3)	–
Signal mode	–	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	■ Passive ■ Active	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select function for switch output.	■ Off ■ On ■ Diagnostic behavior ■ Limit ■ Flow direction check ■ Status	–
Assign diagnostic behavior	■ In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. ■ In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	■ Alarm ■ Alarm or warning ■ Warning	–
Assign limit	■ The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter. ■ The Limit option is selected in Switch output function parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Target corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Concentration * ■ Temperature ■ Oscillation damping ■ Pressure ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3	–
Assign flow direction check	■ The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. ■ The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		–
Assign status	■ The Switch option is selected in Operating mode parameter. ■ The Status option is selected in Switch output function parameter.	Select device status for switch output.	■ Partially filled pipe detection ■ Low flow cut off ■ Digital output 4 ■ Digital output 5 ■ Digital output 6	–
Switch-on value	■ The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. ■ The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off value	▪ The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. ▪ The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: ▪ 0 kg/h ▪ 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	▪ The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. ▪ The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Switch-off delay	▪ The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. ▪ The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	▪ Actual status ▪ Open ▪ Closed	–
Invert output signal	–	Invert the output signal.	▪ No ▪ Yes	–

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.11 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n

Terminal number

→ 109

Relay output function

→ 109

Assign flow direction check

→ 109

Assign limit

→ 109

Assign diagnostic behavior

→ 109

Assign status

→ 110

Switch-off value

→ 110

Switch-off delay

→ 110

Switch-on value	→  110
Switch-on delay	→  110
Failure mode	→  110
Switch status	→  110
Powerless relay status	→  110

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	–	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	■ Not used ■ 24-25 (I/O 2) ■ 22-23 (I/O 3)	–
Relay output function	–	Select the function for the relay output.	■ Closed ■ Open ■ Diagnostic behavior ■ Limit ■ Flow direction check ■ Digital Output	–
Assign flow direction check	The Flow direction check option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.		–
Assign limit	The Limit option is selected in Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Target corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Concentration * ■ Temperature ■ Oscillation damping ■ Pressure ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3	–
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	■ Alarm ■ Alarm or warning ■ Warning	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status	In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	- Partially filled pipe detection - Low flow cut off - Digital output 4 - Digital output 5 - Digital output 6	–
Switch-off value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: 0 kg/h 0 lb/min
Switch-off delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Switch-on value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: 0 kg/h 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	–
Failure mode	–	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	- Actual status - Open - Closed	–
Switch status	–	Shows the current relay switch status.	- Open - Closed	–
Powerless relay status	–		- Open - Closed	–

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.12 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Display

► Display

Format display

→ ⓘ 111

Value 1 display

→ ⓘ 111

0% bargraph value 1

→ ⓘ 111

100% bargraph value 1

→ ⓘ 112

Value 2 display

→ ⓘ 112

Value 3 display

→ ⓘ 112

0% bargraph value 3

→ ⓘ 112

100% bargraph value 3	→  112
Value 4 display	→  112

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	■ 1 value, max. size ■ 1 bargraph + 1 value ■ 2 values ■ 1 value large + 2 values ■ 4 values	–
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density * ■ Temperature ■ Current output 1 ■ Current output 2 * ■ Current output 4 * ■ Pressure ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3 ■ Concentration * ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Target corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ HBSI * ■ Exciter current 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation amplitude 0 * ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier pipe temperature * ■ Electronic temperature ■ Current output 1 ■ Current output 2 * ■ Current output 3 *	–
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  111)	–
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  111)	–
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	–
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  111)	–
Value 5 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  111)	–
Value 6 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  111)	–
Value 7 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  111)	–
Value 8 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→  111)	–

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6.13 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Low flow cut off

► Low flow cut off	
Assign process variable	→  113
On value low flow cutoff	→  113
Off value low flow cutoff	→  113
Pressure shock suppression	→  113

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow	–
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  113).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  113).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	–
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  113).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	–

10.6.14 Partially filled pipe detection

The **Partially filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Partially filled pipe detection

▶ Partially filled pipe detection

Assign process variable

→  114

Low value partial filled pipe detection

→  114

High value partial filled pipe detection

→  114

Response time part. filled pipe detect.

→  114

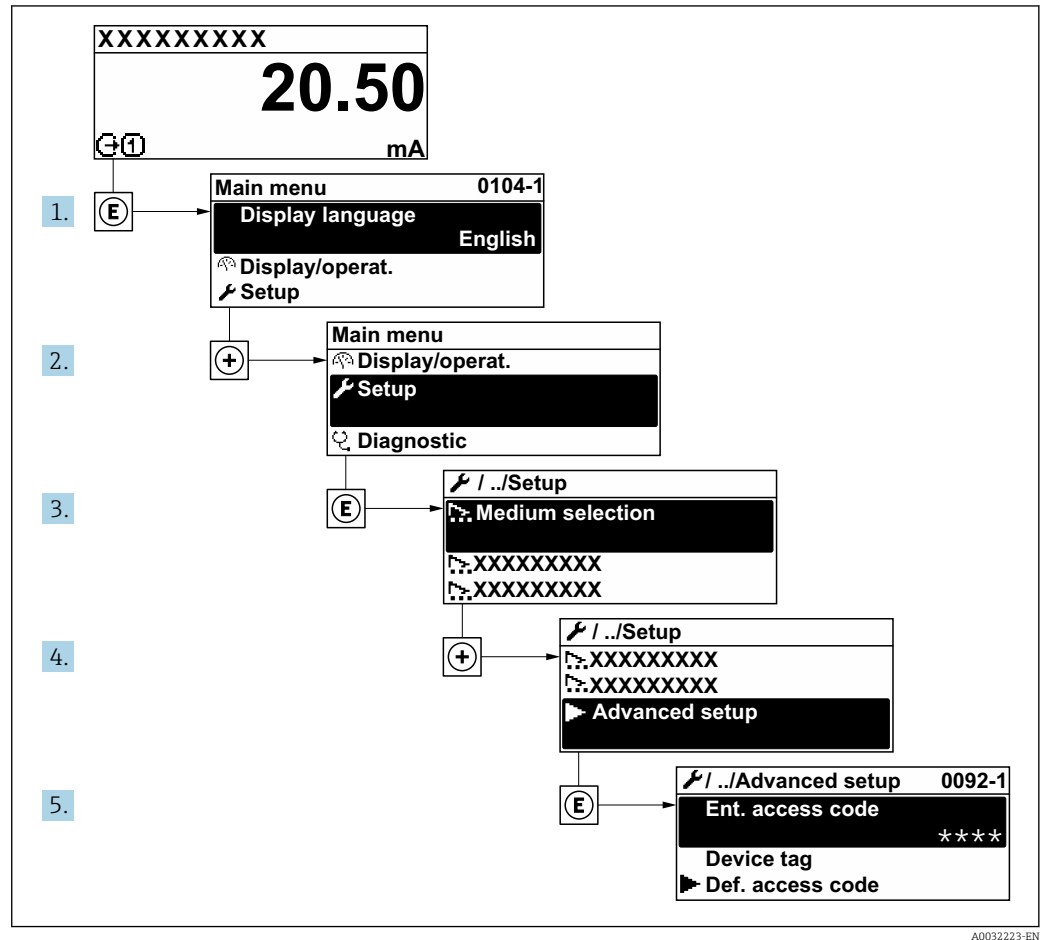
Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	■ Off ■ Density ■ Reference density	Density
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  114).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: ■ 200 kg/m³ ■ 12.5 lb/ft³
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  114).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country: ■ 6 000 kg/m³ ■ 374.6 lb/ft³
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter (→  114).	Use this function to enter the minimum time (hold time) the signal must be present before diagnostic message S962 "Pipe only partly filled" is triggered in the event of a partially filled or empty measuring pipe.	0 to 100 s	–

10.7 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu



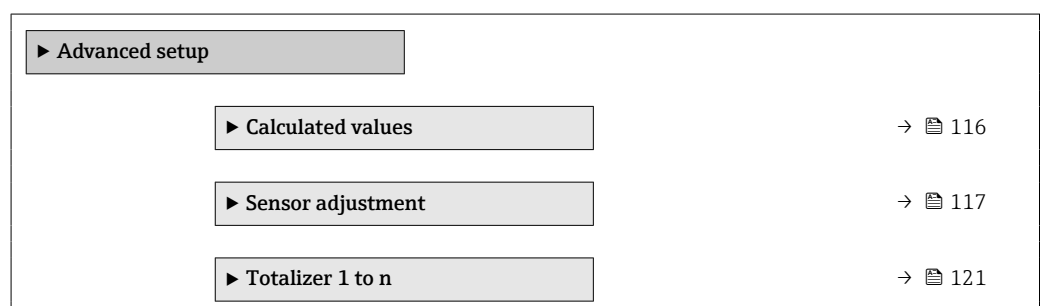
A0032223-EN

i The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version and the available application packages. These submenus and their parameters are explained in the Special Documentation for the device and not in Operating Instructions.

For detailed information on the parameter descriptions for application packages:
Special Documentation for the device → 251

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup



► Display	→ 123
► Configuration backup	→ 127
► Administration	→ 128

10.7.1 Calculated process variables

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values

► Calculated values	
► Corrected volume flow calculation	→ 116

"Corrected volume flow calculation" submenu

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Calculated values → Corrected volume flow calculation

► Corrected volume flow calculation	
Corrected volume flow calculation (1812)	→ 117
External reference density (6198)	→ 117
Fixed reference density (1814)	→ 117
Reference temperature (1816)	→ 117
Linear expansion coefficient (1817)	→ 117
Square expansion coefficient (1818)	→ 117

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	–	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	■ Fixed reference density ■ Calculated reference density ■ External reference density ■ Current input 1 * ■ Current input 2 *	–
External reference density	In the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter, the External reference density option is selected.	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	–
Fixed reference density	The Fixed reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating-point number	–
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	–273.15 to 99999 °C	Country-specific: ■ +20 °C ■ +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	–
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	–

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment

► Sensor adjustment	
Installation direction	→ 118
► Zero verification	→ 118
► Zero adjustment	→ 119

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	■ Flow in arrow direction ■ Flow against arrow direction

Zero verification and zero adjustment

All measuring instruments are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions →  232. Therefore, a zero adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measurement accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity media).
- For gas applications with low pressure.

 To achieve the highest possible measurement accuracy at low flow rates, the installation must protect the sensor from mechanical stress during operation.

To get a representative zero point, ensure that:

- any flow in the device is prevented during the adjustment
- the process conditions (e.g. pressure, temperature) are stable and representative

Zero verification and zero adjustment cannot be performed if the following process conditions are present:

- Gas pockets
Ensure that the system has been sufficiently flushed with the medium. Repeat flushing can help to eliminate gas pockets
- Thermal circulation
In the event of temperature differences (e.g. between the measuring tube inlet and outlet section), induced flow can occur even if the valves are closed due to thermal circulation in the device
- Leaks at the valves
If the valves are not leak-tight, flow is not sufficiently prevented when determining the zero point

If these conditions cannot be avoided, it is advisable to keep the factory setting for the zero point.

Zero point verification

The zero point can be verified with the **Zero verification** wizard.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero verification

► Zero verification

Process conditions

→  119

Progress

→  119

Status

→  119

Additional information

→  119

Recommendation:	→  119
Root cause	→  119
Abort cause	→  119
Zero point measured	→  119
Zero point standard deviation	→  119

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	■ Tubes are completely filled ■ Process operational pressure applied ■ No-flow conditions (closed valves) ■ Process and ambient temperatures stable	–
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	–
Zero point adjustment status		■ Busy ■ Alarm ■ Ok	–
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	■ Hide ■ Show	–
Recommendation:	Indicates whether an adjustment is recommended. Only recommended if the measured zero point deviates significantly from the current zero point.	■ Do not adjust zero point ■ Adjust zero point	–
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	■ Check process conditions! ■ A technical issue has occurred	–
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	■ Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow. ■ Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow. ■ Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.	–
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	–
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	–

Zero adjust

The zero point can be adjusted with the **Zero adjustment** wizard.



- A zero point verification should be performed before a zero adjustment.
- The zero point can also be adjusted manually: Expert → Sensor → Calibration

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Sensor adjustment → Zero adjustment

► Zero adjustment		
Process conditions	→	120
Progress	→	120
Status	→	120
Root cause	→	120
Abort cause	→	120
Root cause	→	120
Reliability of measured zero point	→	121
Additional information	→	121
Reliability of measured zero point	→	121
Zero point measured	→	121
Zero point standard deviation	→	121
Select action	→	121

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Process conditions	Ensure process conditions as follows.	■ Tubes are completely filled ■ Process operational pressure applied ■ No-flow conditions (closed valves) ■ Process and ambient temperatures stable	–
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	–
Zero point adjustment status		■ Busy ■ Alarm ■ Ok	–
Abort cause	Indicates why the wizard was aborted.	■ Check process conditions! ■ A technical issue has occurred	–
Root cause	Shows the diagnostic and remedy.	■ Zero point too high. Ensure no-flow. ■ Zero point is unstable. Ensure no-flow. ■ Fluctuation high. Avoid 2-phase medium.	–

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Reliability of measured zero point	Indicates the reliability of the zero point measured.	■ Not done ■ Good ■ Uncertain	–
Additional information	Indicate whether to display additional information.	■ Hide ■ Show	–
Zero point measured	Shows the zero point measured for the adjustment.	Signed floating-point number	–
Zero point standard deviation	Shows the standard deviation of the zero point measured.	Positive floating-point number	–
Select action	Select the zero point value to apply.	■ Keep current zero point ■ Apply zero point measured ■ Apply factory zero point *	–

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7.3 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n"** submenu, you can configure the specific totalizer.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n		
Assign process variable	→	📄 121
Unit totalizer	→	📄 121
Totalizer operation mode	→	📄 122
Control Totalizer 1 to n	→	📄 121
Failure mode	→	📄 122

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	Select process variable for totalizer.	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Target corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow *	–
Unit totalizer	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: ■ kg ■ lb
Control Totalizer 1 to n	Control the totalizer value.	■ Totalize ■ Reset + hold ■ Preset + hold	–

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Totalizer operation mode	Select totalizer calculation mode.	■ Net flow total ■ Forward flow total ■ Reverse flow total ■ Last valid value	–
Failure mode	Define the totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	■ Stop ■ Actual value ■ Last valid value	–

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7.4 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Display

► Display		
Format display	→	 124
Value 1 display	→	 124
0% bargraph value 1	→	 124
100% bargraph value 1	→	 124
Decimal places 1	→	 125
Value 2 display	→	 125
Decimal places 2	→	 125
Value 3 display	→	 125
0% bargraph value 3	→	 125
100% bargraph value 3	→	 125
Decimal places 3	→	 125
Value 4 display	→	 125
Decimal places 4	→	 125
Display language	→	 125
Display interval	→	 125
Display damping	→	 126
Header	→	 126
Header text	→	 126
Separator	→	 126
Backlight	→	 126

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	■ 1 value, max. size ■ 1 bargraph + 1 value ■ 2 values ■ 1 value large + 2 values ■ 4 values	–
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density * ■ Temperature ■ Current output 1 ■ Current output 2 * ■ Current output 4 * ■ Pressure ■ Totalizer 1 ■ Totalizer 2 ■ Totalizer 3 ■ Concentration * ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Target corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ HBSI * ■ Exciter current 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation amplitude 0 * ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier pipe temperature * ■ Electronic temperature ■ Current output 1 ■ Current output 2 * ■ Current output 3 *	–
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the Value 1 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx	–
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 111)	–
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the Value 2 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx	–
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 111)	–
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: ■ 0 kg/h ■ 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	–
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the Value 3 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx	–
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see Value 1 display parameter (→ 111)	–
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the Value 4 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	■ x ■ x.x ■ x.xx ■ x.xxx ■ x.xxxx	–
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	■ English ■ Deutsch * ■ Français * ■ Español * ■ Italiano * ■ Nederlands * ■ Portuguesa * ■ Polski * ■ русский язык (Russian) * ■ Svenska * ■ Türkçe * ■ 中文 (Chinese) * ■ 日本語 (Japanese) * ■ 한국어 (Korean) * ■ tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) * ■ čeština (Czech) *	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	–

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	–
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	■ Device tag ■ Free text	–
Header text	The Free text option is selected in the Header parameter.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	–
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	■ . (point) ■ , (comma)	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: ■ Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" ■ Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN" ■ Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illuminated; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	■ Disable ■ Enable	–

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7.5 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → WLAN settings

► WLAN settings

WLAN IP address

→ ⓘ 127

Security type

→ ⓘ 127

WLAN passphrase

→ ⓘ 127

Assign SSID name

→ ⓘ 127

SSID name

→ ⓘ 127

Apply changes

→ ⓘ 127

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	–	Enter IP address of the device WLAN interface.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	–
Network security	–	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	■ Unsecured ■ WPA2-PSK ■ EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2 ■ EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic. ■ EAP-TLS	–
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters).  The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	–	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user-defined name.	■ Device tag ■ User-defined	–
SSID name	■ The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. ■ The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).  The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Cubemass_300_A802000)
Apply changes	–	Use changed WLAN settings.	■ Cancel ■ Ok	–

10.7.6 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configuration or restore the previous device configuration. The device configuration is managed via the **Configuration management** parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Configuration backup

► Configuration backup

Operating time

→ 128

Last backup

→ 128

Configuration management

→ 128

Backup state

→ 128

Comparison result

→ 128

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	■ Cancel ■ Execute backup ■ Restore ■ Compare ■ Clear backup data
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	■ None ■ Backup in progress ■ Restoring in progress ■ Delete in progress ■ Compare in progress ■ Restoring failed ■ Backup failed
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	■ Settings identical ■ Settings not identical ■ No backup available ■ Backup settings corrupt ■ Check not done ■ Dataset incompatible

Function range of "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the display module from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

**HistoROM backup**

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.



While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.7.7 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

► Administration

► Define access code

► Reset access code

Device reset

→ 129

→ 129

→ 130

Using the parameter to define the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Define access code

► Define access code

Define access code

Confirm access code

→ 129

→ 129

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration → Reset access code

► Reset access code

Operating time

Reset access code

→ 130

→ 130

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Reset access code	Reset access code to factory settings.  For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization. The reset code can only be entered via: - Web browser - DeviceCare, FieldCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface) - Fieldbus	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup → Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	- Cancel - To delivery settings - Restart device - Restore S-DAT backup

10.8 Simulation

Via the **Simulation** submenu, it is possible to simulate various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops). The simulation can be performed without a real measurement (no flow of medium through the device).

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation

Assign simulation process variable

→  131

Process variable value

→  131

Status input simulation

→  132

Input signal level

→  132

Current input 1 to n simulation

→  132

Value current input 1 to n

→  132

Current output 1 to n simulation

→  131

Value current output 1 to n	→  131
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	→  131
Frequency value 1 to n	→  132
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→  132
Pulse value 1 to n	→  132
Switch output simulation 1 to n	→  132
Switch status 1 to n	→  132
Relay output 1 to n simulation	→  132
Switch status 1 to n	→  132
Device alarm simulation	→  132
Diagnostic event category	→  132
Diagnostic event simulation	→  132

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Assign simulation process variable	–	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Target corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Temperature ■ Concentration *
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter (→  131).	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected
Current output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Value current output 1 to n	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	■ Off ■ On

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry
Frequency value 1 to n	In the Frequency output simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.  For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→  102) defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	■ Off ■ Fixed value ■ Down-counting value
Pulse value 1 to n	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Switch status 1 to n	–	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	■ Open ■ Closed
Relay output 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Switch status 1 to n	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	■ Open ■ Closed
Device alarm simulation	–	Switch the device alarm on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Diagnostic event category	–	Select a diagnostic event category.	■ Sensor ■ Electronics ■ Configuration ■ Process
Diagnostic event simulation	–	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	■ Off ■ Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected)
Current input 1 to n simulation	–	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Value current input 1 to n	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA
Status input simulation	–	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	■ Off ■ On
Input signal level	In the Status input simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	■ High ■ Low

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.9 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code →  133
- Protect access to local operation via key locking →  60
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch →  134

10.9.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

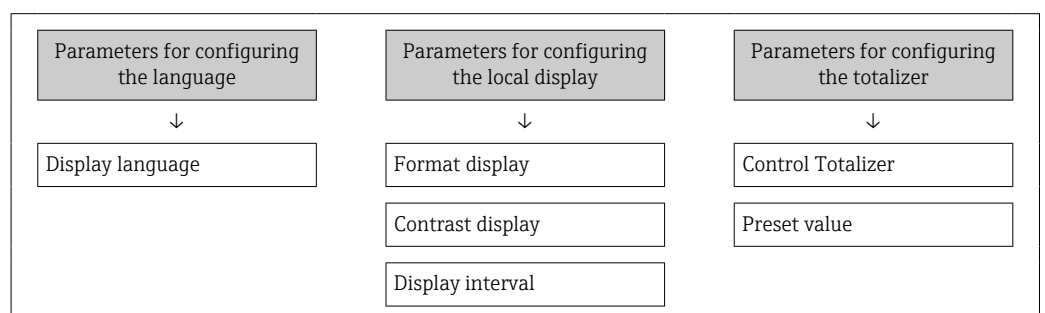
- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are write-protected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

Defining the access code via the local display

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  129).
 2. Maximum of 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  129) to confirm.
 - ↳ The  symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.
-  ■ Disabling parameter write protection via access code →  59.
- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code →  134.
- The user role with which the user is currently logged in is displayed in **Access status** parameter.
- Navigation path: Operation → Access status
 - User roles and their access rights →  59
- The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view.
- The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



Defining the access code via the web browser

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter (→  129).
2. Define a 16-digit (max.) numeric code as the access code.

3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter (→  129) to confirm.
 - ↳ The web browser switches to the login page.
-  ■ Disabling parameter write protection via access code →  59.
- If the access code is lost: Resetting the access code →  134.
- The **Access status** parameter shows which user role the user is currently logged in with.
- Navigation path: Operation → Access status
 - User roles and their access rights →  59

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the web browser automatically returns to the login page.

Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

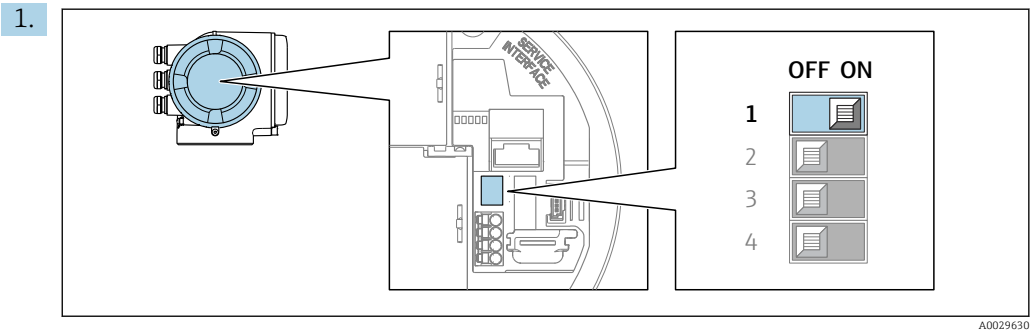
-  You can only obtain a reset code from your local Endress+Hauser service organization. The code must be calculated explicitly for every device.
1. Note down the serial number of the device.
 2. Read off the **Operating time** parameter.
 3. Contact the local Endress+Hauser service organization and tell them the serial number and the operating time.
 - ↳ Get the calculated reset code.
 4. Enter the reset code in the **Reset access code** parameter (→  130).
 - ↳ The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined →  133.
-  For IT security reasons, the calculated reset code is only valid for 96 hours from the specified operating time and for the specific serial number. If you cannot return to the device within 96 hours, you should either increase the operating time you read out by a few days or switch off the device.

10.9.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows the user to lock write access to the entire operating menu - apart from the **"Contrast display" parameter**.

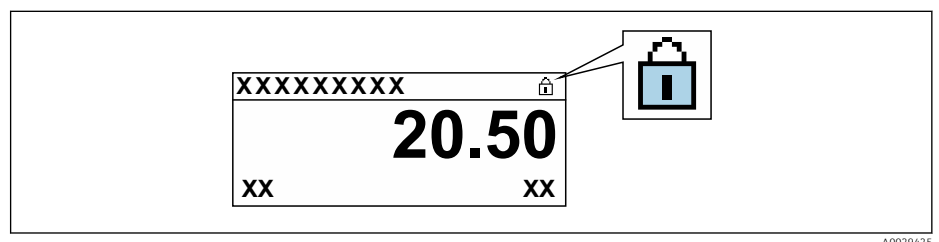
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via PROFIBUS DP protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

- ↳ In the **Locking status** parameter, the **Hardware locked** option is displayed → 136. In addition, on the local display the  symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.

- ↳ No option is displayed in the **Locking status** parameter → 136. On the local display, the  symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

11 Operation

11.1 Reading the device locking status

Device active write protection: **Locking status** parameter

Operation → Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access authorization displayed in the Access status parameter applies → 59. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) → 134.
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset, etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed again.

11.2 Adjusting the operating language

-  Detailed information:
- To configure the operating language → 86
 - For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device → 242

11.3 Configuring the display

- Detailed information:
- On the basic settings for the local display → 110
 - On the advanced settings for the local display → 123

11.4 Reading off measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

Navigation
"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values

► Measured values

► Measured variables

→ 137

► Input values

→ 140

► Output values

→ 141

► Totalizer 1 to n

→ 121

11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Measured variables

► Measured variables		
Mass flow	→ 	137
Volume flow	→ 	137
Corrected volume flow	→ 	138
Density	→ 	138
Reference density	→ 	138
Temperature	→ 	138
Pressure	→ 	138
Concentration	→ 	138
Target mass flow	→ 	138
Carrier mass flow	→ 	138
Target corrected volume flow	→ 	138
Carrier corrected volume flow	→ 	139
Target volume flow	→ 	139
Carrier volume flow	→ 	139

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	–	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→  90)	Signed floating-point number
Volume flow	–	Displays the volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→  90).	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Corrected volume flow	–	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Corrected volume flow unit parameter (→ ⓘ 90)	Signed floating-point number
Density	–	Shows the density currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Density unit parameter (→ ⓘ 90).	Signed floating-point number
Reference density	–	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Reference density unit parameter (→ ⓘ 90)	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	–	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Temperature unit parameter (→ ⓘ 91)	Signed floating-point number
Pressure value	–	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Pressure unit parameter (→ ⓘ 91).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" ⓘ The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" ⓘ The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ ⓘ 90)	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" ⓘ The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow of the carrier medium that is currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from: Mass flow unit parameter (→ ⓘ 90)	Signed floating-point number
Target corrected volume flow	With the following conditions: ▪ Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" ▪ The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. ⓘ The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently measured for the target fluid. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→ ⓘ 90).	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Carrier corrected volume flow	With the following conditions: - Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" - In the Liquid type parameter, the Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the corrected volume flow currently measured for the carrier fluid. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→  90).	Signed floating-point number
Target volume flow	With the following conditions: - Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" - The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. - The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the target medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→  90).	Signed floating-point number
Carrier volume flow	With the following conditions: - Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" - The Ethanol in water option or %mass / %volume option is selected in the Liquid type parameter. - The %vol option is selected in the Concentration unit parameter.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the volume flow currently measured for the carrier medium. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (→  90).	Signed floating-point number

11.4.2 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable	→  140
Totalizer value 1 to n	→  140
Totalizer status 1 to n	→  140
Totalizer status (Hex) 1 to n	→  140

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign process variable	–	Select process variable for totalizer.	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow[*] ■ Carrier mass flow[*] ■ Target volume flow[*] ■ Carrier volume flow[*] ■ Target corrected volume flow[*] ■ Carrier corrected volume flow[*]
Totalizer value 1 to n	One of the following options is selected in the Assign process variable parameter: ■ Volume flow ■ Mass flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Total mass flow ■ Condensate mass flow ■ Energy flow ■ Heat flow difference	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer status 1 to n	–	Displays the current totalizer status.	■ Good ■ Uncertain ■ Bad
Totalizer status (Hex) 1 to n	In Target mode parameter, the Auto option is selected.	Displays the current status value (hex) of the totalizer.	0 to 0xFF

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values

► Input values

► Current input 1 to n

→ ⓘ 140

► Status input 1 to n

→ ⓘ 141

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n

Measured values 1 to n

Measured current 1 to n

→ 141

→ 141

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Input values → Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n

Value status input

→ 141

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	■ High ■ Low

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values

► Output values

► Current output 1 to n

→ 142

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 142
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 143

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Value current output 1 to n

► Current output 1 to n	
Output current 1 to n	→ 142
Measured current 1 to n	→ 142

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

► Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Output frequency 1 to n	→ 143
Pulse output 1 to n	→ 143
Switch status 1 to n	→ 143

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	■ Open ■ Closed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Output values → Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n		
Switch status		→ 143
Switch cycles		→ 143
Max. switch cycles number		→ 143

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	■ Open ■ Closed
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→ 87)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→ 115)

11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:
Control Totalizer 1 to n

Function scope of "Control Totalizer " parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the Preset value 1 to n parameter.

Navigation

"Operation" menu → Totalizer handling

► Totalizer handling

Control Totalizer 1 to n

→ 144

Preset value 1 to n

→ 144

Reset all totalizers

→ 144

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry
Control Totalizer 1 to n	Control the totalizer value.	■ Totalize ■ Reset + hold ■ Preset + hold
Preset value 1 to n	Specify start value for totalizer.	Signed floating-point number
Reset all totalizers	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	■ Cancel ■ Reset + totalize

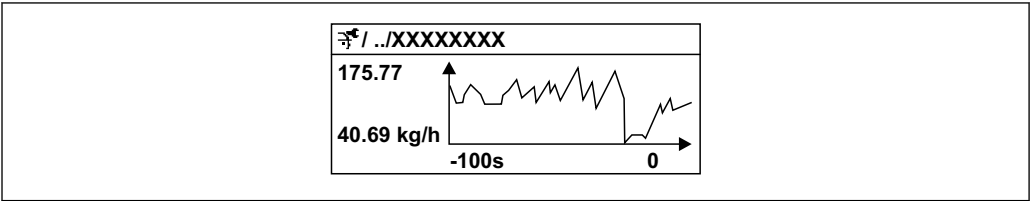
11.7 Displaying the measured value history

The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

-  Data logging is also available via:
 - Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare → 70.
 - Web browser

Function scope

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Displays the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



28 Chart of a measured value trend

A0016357

- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

 If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Data logging

► Data logging		
Assign channel 1	→ 	146
Assign channel 2	→ 	146
Assign channel 3	→ 	146
Assign channel 4	→ 	146
Logging interval	→ 	146
Clear logging data	→ 	146
Data logging	→ 	147
Logging delay	→ 	147
Data logging control	→ 	147
Data logging status	→ 	147
Entire logging duration	→ 	147

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	■ Off ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow * ■ Density ■ Reference density * ■ Temperature ■ Oscillation amplitude ■ Current output 1 ■ Current output 2 * ■ Current output 3 * ■ Current output 4 * ■ Pressure ■ Concentration * ■ Target mass flow * ■ Carrier mass flow * ■ Target volume flow * ■ Carrier volume flow * ■ Target corrected volume flow * ■ Carrier corrected volume flow * ■ Oscillation amplitude ■ HBSI * ■ Exciter current 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Oscillation amplitude ■ Frequency fluctuation 0 * ■ Oscillation amplitude 1 * ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier pipe temperature * ■ Electronic temperature
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→  146)
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→  146)
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.  The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign a process variable to logging channel.	For the picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→  146)
Logging interval	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s
Clear logging data	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	■ Cancel ■ Clear data

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface
Data logging	–	Select the type of data logging.	■ Overwriting ■ Not overwriting
Logging delay	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h
Data logging control	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	■ None ■ Delete + start ■ Stop
Data logging status	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	■ Done ■ Delay active ■ Active ■ Stopped
Entire logging duration	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating-point number

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the voltage specified on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage → 35.
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage has incorrect polarity.	Reverse polarity of supply voltage.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the electrical contact between the cable and terminals and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	- Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. - Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	- I/O electronics module is defective. - Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 218.
Local display cannot be read, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	- Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing $\boxplus$ + $\boxminus$. - Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing $\boxminus$ + $\boxplus$.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 218.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial actions → 160
Text on local display appears in a language that cannot be understood.	The selected operating language cannot be understood.	- Press $\boxminus$ + $\boxplus$ for 2 s ("home position"). - Press $\boxminus$. - Configure the required language in the Display language parameter (→ 125).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	- Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module. - Order spare part → 218.

For output signals

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 218.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Parameter configuration error	Check and adjust parameter configuration.
Device is measuring incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	- Check and correct parameter configuration. - Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

For access

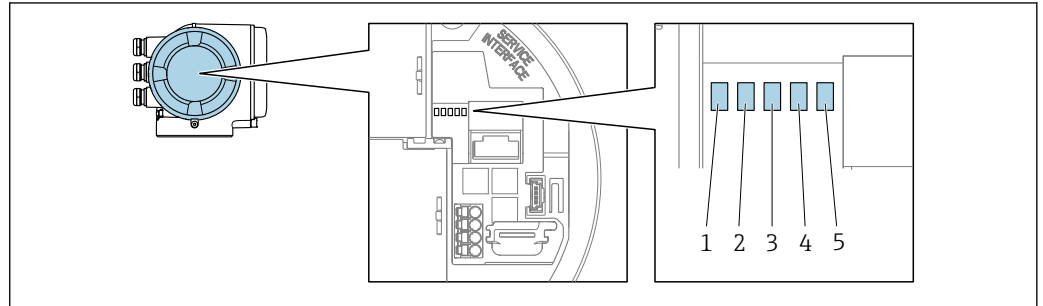
Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Hardware write protection is enabled.	Set the write protection switch on the main electronics module to the OFF position → 134.
Write access to parameters is not possible.	Current user role has limited access authorization.	1. Check user role → 59. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code → 59.
Connection via PROFIBUS DP is not possible.	PROFIBUS DP bus cable is connected incorrectly.	Check the terminal assignment → 33.
Connection via PROFIBUS DP is not possible.	PROFIBUS DP cable is incorrectly terminated.	Check the terminating resistor .
Connection to the web server is not possible.	Web server is disabled.	Use the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool to check if the web server of the device is enabled and enable if necessary → 66.
	The Ethernet interface on the PC is incorrectly configured.	▶ Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 62. ▶ Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Connection to the web server is not possible.	The IP address on the PC is incorrectly configured.	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212 → 62
Connection to the web server is not possible.	WLAN access data are incorrect.	▪ Check WLAN network status. ▪ Log on to the device again using WLAN access data. ▪ Check that WLAN is enabled on the measuring instrument and operating unit → 62.
	WLAN communication is disabled.	–
Unable to connect to web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare.	WLAN network is not available.	▪ Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue. ▪ Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue. ▪ Switch on instrument function.
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	▪ Operating unit outside reception range: Check network status on operating unit. ▪ To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	▪ Check network settings. ▪ Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.
Web browser is frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer is active.	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	▶ Check cable connection and power supply. ▶ Refresh the web browser and restart if necessary.
Display of web browser content is difficult to read or incomplete.	Web browser version used is not optimal.	▶ Use correct web browser version → 61. ▶ Empty the web browser cache. ▶ Restart the web browser.
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the web browser.
Incomplete or no display of content in the web browser	▪ JavaScript is not enabled. ▪ JavaScript cannot be enabled.	▶ Enable JavaScript. ▶ Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XX/servlet/basic.html as the IP address.

Fault	Possible causes	Remedial action
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing the firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via service interface CDI-RJ45 (port 8000 or TFTP ports) is not possible.	Firewall of the PC or network is blocking communication.	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the PC or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

12.2 Diagnostic information via LEDs

12.2.1 Transmitter

Various LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



A0029629

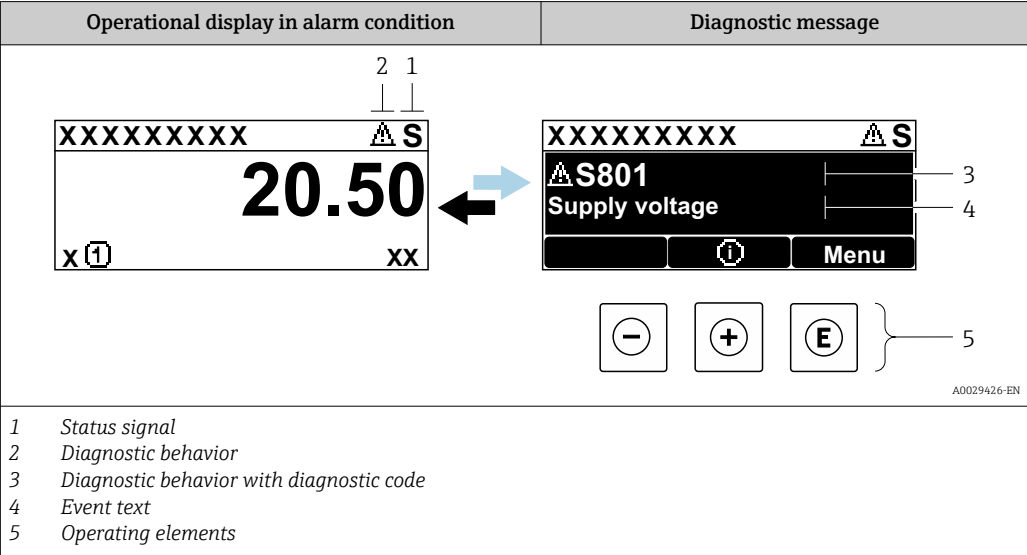
- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active, Ethernet Link/Activity

LED	Color	Meaning
1 Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
	Green	Supply voltage is OK.
2 Device status (normal operation)	Off	Firmware error
	Green	Device status is OK.
	Flashing green	Device is not configured.
	Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
	Flashing red/green	The device restarts.
2 Device status (during start-up)	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3 Not used	–	–
4 Communication	Off	Device does not receive any Profibus data.
	White	Device receives Profibus data.
5 Service interface (CDI), Ethernet Link/Activity	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
	Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

12.3.1 Diagnostic message

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring instrument are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

- i** Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:
- Via parameter → 211
 - Via submenus → 211

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

- i** The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107:
- F = Failure
 - C = Function Check
 - S = Out of Specification
 - M = Maintenance Required

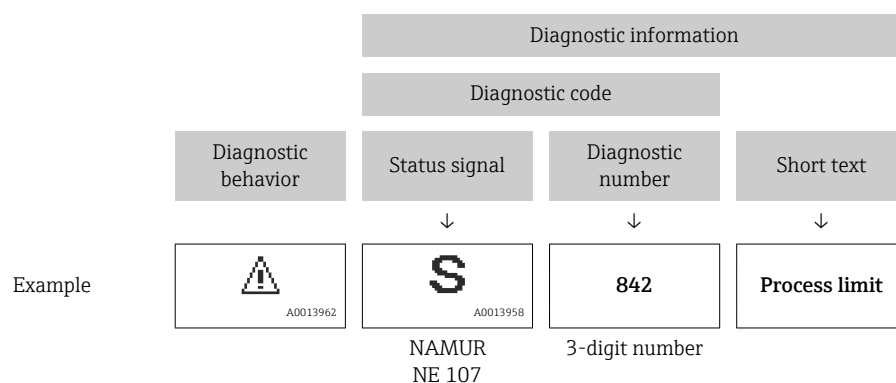
Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
C	Function check The device is in the service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
M	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
	Alarm ■ Measurement is interrupted. ■ Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. ■ A diagnostic message is generated.
	Warning ■ Measurement is resumed. ■ The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. ■ A diagnostic message is generated.

Diagnostic information

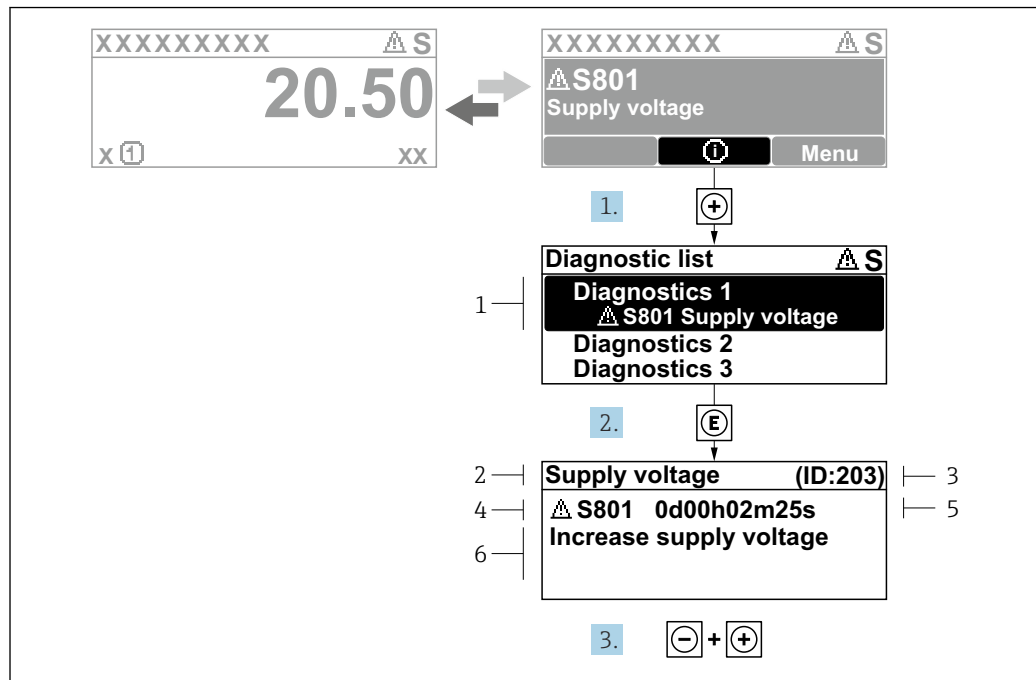
The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



Operating elements

Operating key	Meaning
	Plus key <i>In menu, submenu</i> Opens the message about the remedial measures.
	Enter key <i>In menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu.

12.3.2 Calling up remedial actions



A0029431-EN

29 Message for remedial actions

- 1 Diagnostic information
- 2 Event text
- 3 Service ID
- 4 Diagnostic behavior with diagnostic code
- 5 Operating time of occurrence
- 6 Remedial actions

1. The user is in the diagnostic message.
Press **+** (ⓘ symbol).
↳ The **Diagnostic list** submenu opens.
2. Select the desired diagnostic event with **+** or **-** and press **E**.
↳ The message about the remedial measures opens.
3. Press **-** + **+** simultaneously.
↳ The message about the remedial measures closes.

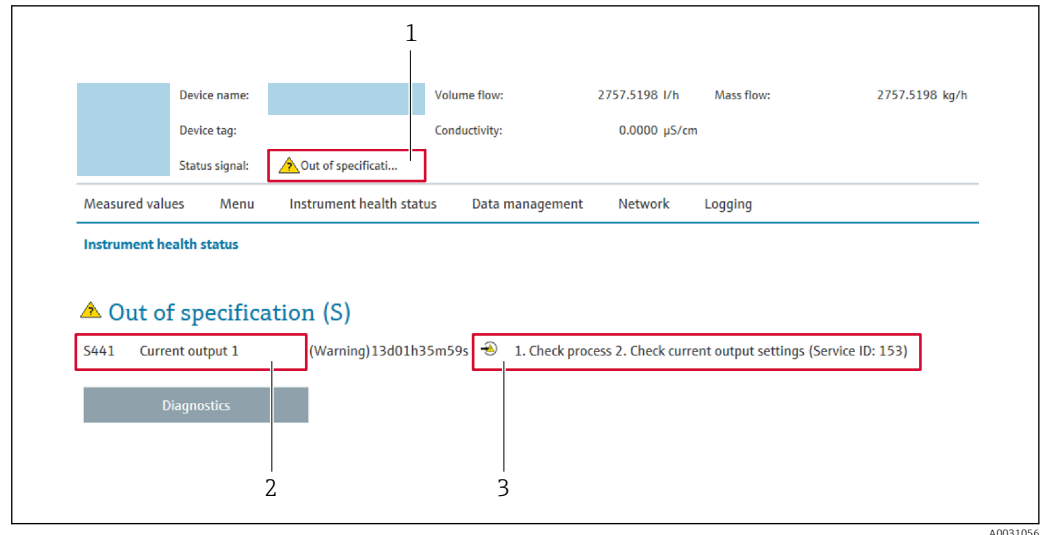
The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu in the **Diagnostic list** submenu. A list of active diagnostics is displayed. The user can select a diagnostic event.

1. Press **E**.
↳ The message for the remedial actions for the selected diagnostic event opens.
2. Press **-** + **+** simultaneously.
↳ The message about the remedial actions closes.

12.4 Diagnostic information in the web browser

12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedial measures with service ID

i In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 211
- Via submenu → 211

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
	Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

i The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

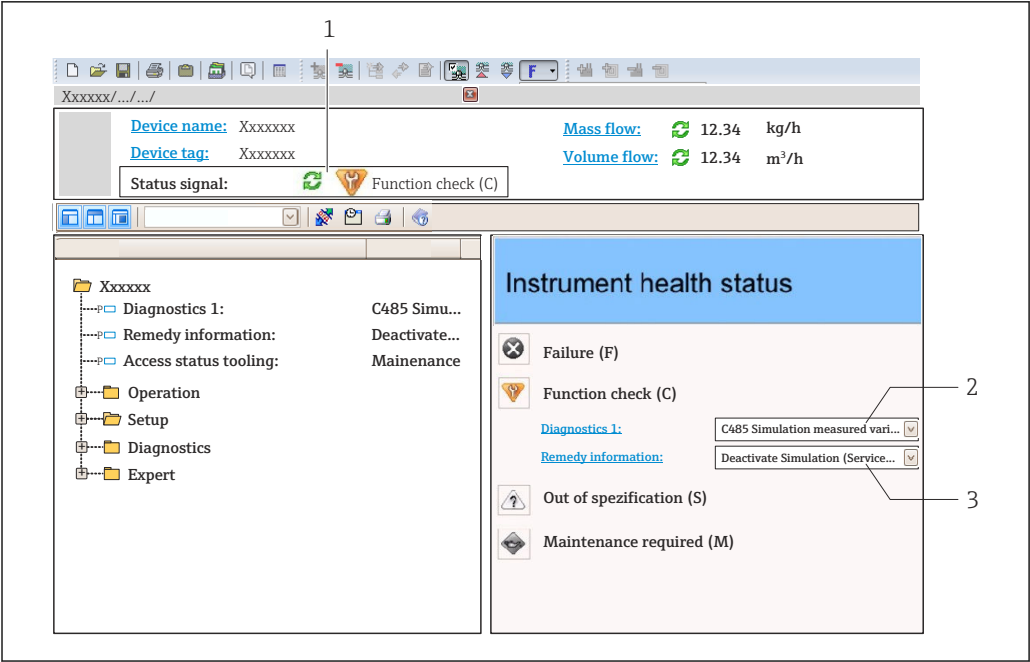
12.4.2 Calling up remedial actions

Remedial actions are provided for each diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These actions are displayed along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.



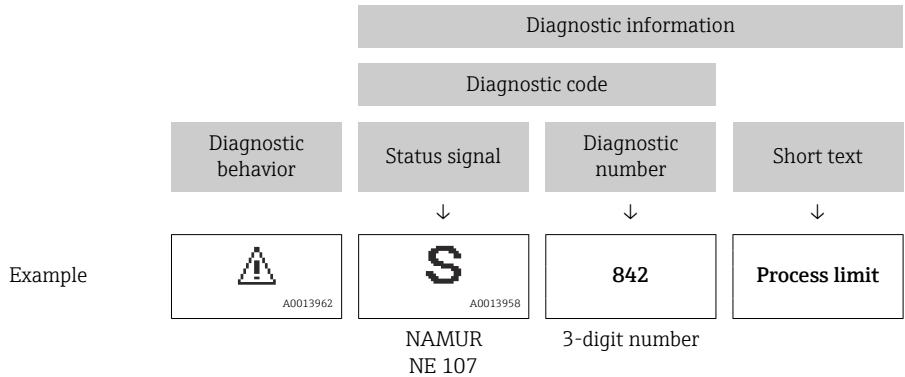
- 1 Status area with status signal → 152
- 2 Diagnostic information → 153
- 3 Remedial actions with service ID

i In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter → 211
- Via submenu → 211

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

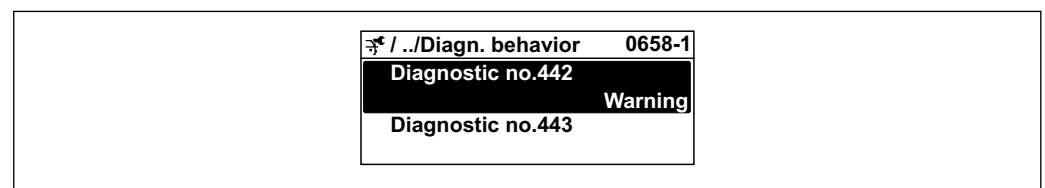
1. Call up the desired parameter.
2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
 - ↳ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert → System → Diagnostic handling → Diagnostic behavior



A0019179-EN

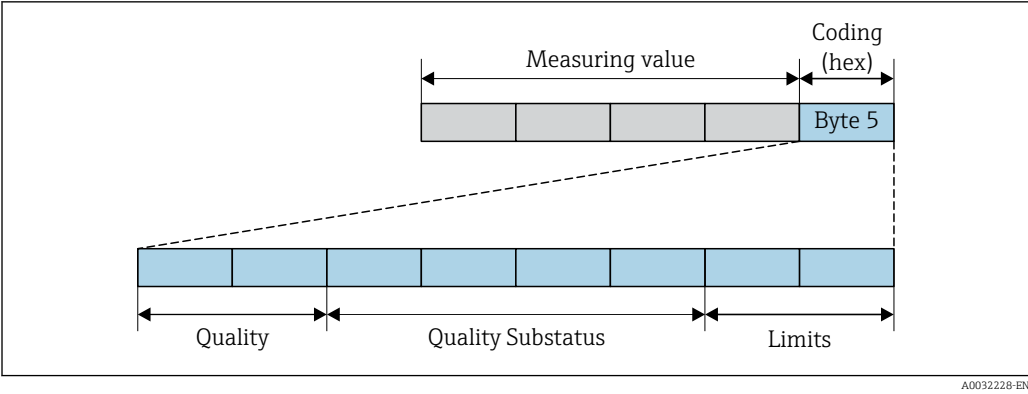
Available diagnostic behaviors

The following diagnostic behaviors can be assigned:

Diagnostic behavior	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Warning	The device continues to measure. Measured value output via PROFIBUS and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is only displayed in the Event logbook submenu (Event list submenu) and is not displayed in alternating sequence with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

Displaying the measured value status

If the Analog Input, Digital Input and Totalizer function blocks are configured for cyclic data transmission, the device status is coded as per PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02 Specification and transmitted along with the measured value to the PROFIBUS Master (Class 1) via the coding byte (byte 5). The coding byte is split into three segments: Quality, Quality Substatus and Limits.



30 Structure of the coding byte

The contents of the coding byte depends on the configured failure mode in the individual function block. Depending on which failure mode has been configured, status information in accordance with PROFINET PA Profile Specification 4 is transmitted to the PROFIBUS master (Class 1) via the coding byte status information.

Determining the measured value status and device status via the diagnostic behavior

When the diagnostic behavior is assigned, this also changes the measured value status and device status for the diagnostic information. The measured value status and device status depend on the choice of diagnostic behavior and on the group in which the diagnostic information is located.

The diagnostic information is grouped as follows:

- Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199
→ 158
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399
→ 159
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599
→ 159
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999
→ 159

Depending on the group in which the diagnostic information is located, the following measured value status and device status are firmly assigned to the particular diagnostic behavior:

Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199

Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Device diagnosis (fixed assignment)
	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance alarm	0x24 to 0x27	F (Failure)	Maintenance alarm
Warning	GOOD	Maintenance demanded	0xA8 to 0xAB	M (Maintenance)	Maintenance demanded
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	–	–
Off					

Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399

Diagnostic number 200 to 301, 303 to 399

Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Device diagnostics (fixed assignment)
	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance alarm	0x24 to 0x27	F (Failure)	Maintenance alarm
Warning					
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	–	–
Off					

Diagnostic information 302

Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Device diagnostics (fixed assignment)
	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	
Alarm	BAD	Function check, local override	0x3C to 0x3F	C	Function check
Warning	GOOD	Function check	0xBC to 0xBF	–	–

Data logging continues when Heartbeat Verification is started. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected.

- Signal status: Function check
- Choice of diagnostic behavior: alarm or warning (factory setting)

When the Heartbeat Verification is started, data logging is interrupted, the last valid measured value is output and the totalizer counter is stopped.

Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599

Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Device diagnosis (fixed assignment)
	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	
Alarm	BAD	Function check	0x3C to 0x3F	C (Check)	Function check
Logbook entry only	GOOD	Function check	0xBC to 0xBF	–	Function check
Off					
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	–	–
Off					

Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999

Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Device diagnosis (fixed assignment)
	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	
Alarm	BAD	Process related	0x28 to 0x2B	F (Failure)	Invalid process condition
Warning	UNCERTAIN	Process related	0x78 to 0x7B	S (Out of specification)	Invalid process condition
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	–	–
Off					

12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

-  The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
- All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.
-  In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Adapting the diagnostic information →  157

12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
022	Temperature sensor defective	1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative		■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow
		■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
046	Sensor limit exceeded	1. Inspect sensor 2. Check process condition
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality	
	Good	
	Quality substatus	
	Maintenance demanded	
	Coding (hex)	
	0xA8 to 0xAB	
	Status signal	
	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Warning	
Influenced measured variables		
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative		▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow
		▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
062	Sensor connection faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
063	Exciter current faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 2. If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter 3. Replace sensor
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections 2. Contact service
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut			

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
083	Memory content		1. Restart device 2. Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter) 3. Replace HistoROM S-DAT
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical	
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality	Bad
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27
	Status signal	S
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm
	Influenced measured variables	
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
144	Measuring error too high	1. Check or change sensor 2. Check process conditions
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality	
	Bad	
	Quality substatus	
	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	
	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	
	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Alarm	
Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative		■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow
		■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
201	Device failure	1. Restart device 2. Contact service
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Bad	
	Quality substatus	
	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	
	0x24 to 0x27	
201	Status signal	F
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables	
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option	
	■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow	
	■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
242	Software incompatible	1. Check software 2. Flash or change main electronics module	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Maintenance alarm
	Coding (hex)		0x24 to 0x27
	Status signal		F
	Diagnostic behavior		Alarm
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check electronic modules 2. Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) 3. Replace electronic modules
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check if correct electronic modul is plugged 2. Replace electronic module
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ Reference density ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow			

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
262	Sensor electronic connection faulty	1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Maintenance alarm
	Coding (hex)		0x24 to 0x27
	Status signal		F
	Diagnostic behavior		Alarm
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
271	Main electronic failure	1. Restart device 2. Change main electronic module	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Maintenance alarm
	Coding (hex)		0x24 to 0x27
	Status signal		F
	Diagnostic behavior		Alarm
	Influenced measured variables		
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
272	Main electronic failure	1. Restart device 2. Contact service	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Maintenance alarm
	Coding (hex)		0x24 to 0x27
	Status signal		F
	Diagnostic behavior		Alarm
	Influenced measured variables		
	▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
273	Main electronic failure	Change electronic
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option	
	■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow	
	■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
275	I/O module 1 to n defective	Change I/O module
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density	
	■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ HBSI ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2	
	■ Reference density ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow	

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device 2. Change I/O module
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ Reference density ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow			

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
283	Memory content		1. Reset device 2. Contact service
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut			

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
302	Device verification active	Device verification active, please wait.
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option	
	■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow	
	■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed	1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration') 2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	–	

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device 2. Contact service
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	M	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut			

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed		Replace user interface board Ex d/XP: replace transmitter
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check electronic modules 3. Change I/O Modul or main electronics	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Maintenance alarm
	Coding (hex)		0x24 to 0x27
	Status signal		F
	Diagnostic behavior		Alarm
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ HBSI ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ Reference density ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow			

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Maintenance alarm
	Coding (hex)		0x24 to 0x27
	Status signal		F
	Diagnostic behavior		Alarm
	Influenced measured variables		
	▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	1. Transfer data or reset device 2. Contact service	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Maintenance alarm
	Coding (hex)		0x24 to 0x27
	Status signal		F
	Diagnostic behavior		Alarm
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
374	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ HBSI ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ Reference density ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed	1. Restart device 2. Check if failure recurs 3. Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Maintenance alarm
	Coding (hex)		0x24 to 0x27
	Status signal		F
	Diagnostic behavior		Alarm
	Influenced measured variables		
	▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
382	Data storage	1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Maintenance alarm
	Coding (hex)		0x24 to 0x27
	Status signal		F
	Diagnostic behavior		Alarm
Influenced measured variables			
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
383	Memory content		1. Restart device 2. Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter 3. Replace T-DAT
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow			

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
387	HistoROM backup failed	Contact service organization	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Maintenance alarm
	Coding (hex)		0x24 to 0x27
	Status signal		F
	Diagnostic behavior		Alarm
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
330	Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	M	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ HBSI ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ Reference density ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
331	Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device 2. Restart device
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
410	Data transfer		1. Check connection 2. Retry data transfer
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
412	Processing download	Download active, please wait	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Uncertain
	Quality substatus		Initial value
	Coding (hex)		0x4C to 0x4F
	Status signal		C
	Diagnostic behavior		Warning
	Influenced measured variables		
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut			

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
431	Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	C	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	–		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
437	Configuration incompatible	1. Restart device 2. Contact service
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option		■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow
		■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
438	Dataset	1. Check data set file 2. Check device configuration 3. Up- and download new configuration	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Uncertain
	Quality substatus		Maintenance demanded
	Coding (hex)		0x68 to 0x6B
	Status signal		M
	Diagnostic behavior		Warning
	Influenced measured variables		
	▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
441	Current output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check current output settings
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	–		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
442	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check frequency output settings
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	–		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
443	Pulse output 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check pulse output settings
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	–		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
444	Current input 1 to n		1. Check process 2. Check current input settings
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3		

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
453	Flow override		Deactivate flow override
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	C	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
463	Analog input 1 to n selection invalid		1. Check module/channel configuration 2. Check I/O module configuration
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
482	FB not Auto/Cas	Set Block in AUTO mode
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	–	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
484	Failure mode simulation	Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative	

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	C	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative	■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow	■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
486	Current input 1 to n simulation		Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	C	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
491	Current output 1 to n simulation	Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	–	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to n	Deactivate simulation frequency output
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	–	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n	Deactivate simulation pulse output
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	–	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n	Deactivate simulation switch output
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	–	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
495	Diagnostic event simulation	Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	–	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
496	Status input simulation	Deactivate simulation status input
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	–	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
497	Simulation block output	Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	–	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid	1. Check I/O hardware configuration 2. Replace wrong I/O module 3. Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	–	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
528	Concentration settings faulty	1. Check concentration settings 2. Check input values e.g. pressure, temperature
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration	

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
529	Concentration settings faulty		1. Check concentration settings 2. Check input values e.g. pressure, temperature
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Density ▪ Mass flow ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Volume flow		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
537	Configuration		1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	–		

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	C	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	–		

12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
803	Current loop	1. Check wiring 2. Change I/O module
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	–	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
830	Sensor temperature too high	Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative	

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
831	Sensor temperature too low		Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut			

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
832	Electronic temperature too high	Reduce ambient temperature	
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Process related
	Coding (hex)		0x28 to 0x2B
	Status signal		S
	Diagnostic behavior		Warning
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
833	Electronic temperature too low	Increase ambient temperature
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality	
	Bad	
	Quality substatus	
	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	
	0x28 to 0x2B	
	Status signal	S
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Warning	
Influenced measured variables		
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Measured values 1 ▪ Measured values 2 ▪ Measured values 3 ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option		▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow
		▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
834	Process temperature too high	Reduce process temperature	
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality		Uncertain
	Quality substatus		Process related
	Coding (hex)		0x78 to 0x7B
	Status signal		S
	Diagnostic behavior		Warning
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
835	Process temperature too low	Increase process temperature	
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality		Uncertain
	Quality substatus		Process related
	Coding (hex)		0x78 to 0x7B
	Status signal		S
	Diagnostic behavior		Warning
	Influenced measured variables		
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut			

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
842	Process limit	Low flow cut off active! 1. Check low flow cut off configuration	
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality		Uncertain
	Quality substatus		Process related
	Coding (hex)		0x78 to 0x7B
	Status signal		S
	Diagnostic behavior		Warning
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
862	Partly filled pipe	1. Check for gas in process 2. Adjust detection limits	
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Process related
	Coding (hex)		0x28 to 0x2B
	Status signal		S
	Diagnostic behavior		Warning
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Carrier mass flow ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
882	Input signal		1. Check input configuration 2. Check external device or process conditions
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Measured values 1 ■ Measured values 2 ■ Measured values 3 ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut		

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
910	Tubes not oscillating	1. Check electronic 2. Inspect sensor	
	Measured variable status		
	Quality		Bad
	Quality substatus		Maintenance alarm
	Coding (hex)		0x24 to 0x27
	Status signal		F
	Diagnostic behavior		Alarm
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
912	Medium inhomogeneous		1. Check process cond. 2. Increase system pressure
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Process related	
	Coding (hex)	0x78 to 0x7B	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
▪ Oscillation amplitude 1 ▪ Oscillation amplitude 2 ▪ Signal asymmetry ▪ Carrier mass flow ▪ Carrier pipe temperature ▪ Target corrected volume flow ▪ Carrier corrected volume flow ▪ Concentration ▪ Oscillation damping 1 ▪ Oscillation damping 2 ▪ Density ▪ Oil density ▪ Water density ▪ Dynamic viscosity ▪ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ▪ Empty pipe detection option ▪ GSV flow ▪ GSV flow alternative ▪ Kinematic viscosity ▪ Low flow cut off option ▪ Mass flow ▪ Oil mass flow ▪ Water mass flow ▪ HBSI ▪ NSV flow ▪ NSV flow alternative ▪ External pressure ▪ Exciter current 1 ▪ Exciter current 2 ▪ Oscillation frequency 1 ▪ Oscillation frequency 2 ▪ S&W volume flow ▪ Reference density ▪ Reference density alternative ▪ Corrected volume flow ▪ Oil corrected volume flow ▪ Water corrected volume flow ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ▪ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 1 ▪ Frequency fluctuation 2 ▪ Target mass flow ▪ Carrier volume flow ▪ Target volume flow ▪ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ▪ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ▪ Temperature ▪ Status ▪ Volume flow ▪ Oil volume flow ▪ Water volume flow ▪ Water cut			

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text		
913	Medium unsuitable	1. Check process conditions 2. Check electronic modules or sensor	
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality		Uncertain
	Quality substatus		Process related
	Coding (hex)		0x78 to 0x7B
	Status signal		S
	Diagnostic behavior		Warning
	Influenced measured variables		
■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow ■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut			

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
941	API temperature out of specification		1. Check process temperature with selected API commodity group 2. Check API related parameters
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow	■ Water mass flow ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density alternative	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
942	API density out of specification	1. Check process density with selected API commodity group 2. Check API related parameters
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	Mass flow	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
943	API pressure out of specification	1. Check process pressure with selected API commodity group 2. Check API related parameters
	Measured variable status	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	- Oil density - Water density - GSV flow - GSV flow alternative - Mass flow - Oil mass flow - Water mass flow - NSV flow - NSV flow alternative - External pressure - S&W volume flow - Reference density alternative - Corrected volume flow - Oil corrected volume flow - Water corrected volume flow - Oil volume flow - Water volume flow - Water cut	

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
944	Monitoring failed	Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM)	■ Empty pipe detection option ■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ HBSI ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ Reference density
		■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text	
948	Oscillation damping too high	Check process conditions
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality	
	Quality substatus	
	Coding (hex)	
	Status signal	
	Diagnostic behavior	
	Influenced measured variables	
	■ Oscillation amplitude 1 ■ Oscillation amplitude 2 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Carrier mass flow ■ Carrier pipe temperature ■ Target corrected volume flow ■ Carrier corrected volume flow ■ Concentration ■ Oscillation damping 1 ■ Oscillation damping 2 ■ Density ■ Oil density ■ Water density ■ Dynamic viscosity ■ Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) ■ Empty pipe detection option ■ GSV flow ■ GSV flow alternative	■ Kinematic viscosity ■ Low flow cut off option ■ Mass flow ■ Oil mass flow ■ Water mass flow ■ HBSI ■ NSV flow ■ NSV flow alternative ■ External pressure ■ Exciter current 1 ■ Exciter current 2 ■ Oscillation frequency 1 ■ Oscillation frequency 2 ■ S&W volume flow ■ Reference density ■ Reference density alternative ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Oil corrected volume flow
		■ Water corrected volume flow ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 ■ Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ■ Frequency fluctuation 1 ■ Frequency fluctuation 2 ■ Target mass flow ■ Carrier volume flow ■ Target volume flow ■ Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity ■ Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity ■ Temperature ■ Status ■ Volume flow ■ Oil volume flow ■ Water volume flow ■ Water cut

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

 Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display →  152
- Via web browser →  154
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →  155
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →  155

 Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu →  211.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

 Diagnostics	
Actual diagnostics	→  211
Previous diagnostics	→  211
Operating time from restart	→  211
Operating time	→  211

Parameter overview with brief description

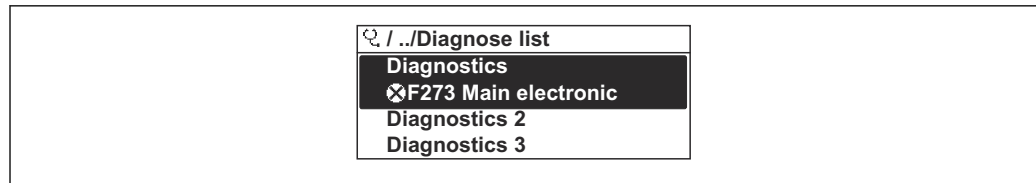
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occurred diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.  If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	–	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	–	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

12.9 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events are displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

Navigation path

Diagnostics → Diagnostic list



A0014006-EN

31 Using the example of the local display

i Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 152
- Via web browser → 154
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 155
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 155

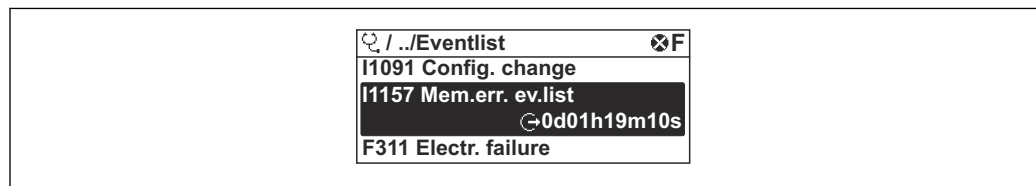
12.10 Event logbook

12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Event logbook** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics menu → **Event logbook** submenu → Event logbook



A0014008-EN

32 Using the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event logbook can contain up to 100 entries.

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events → 160
- Information events → 213

In addition to the operating time when the event occurred, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is finished:

- Diagnostic event
 - ☹: Occurrence of the event
 - ☺: End of the event
- Information event
 - ☹: Occurrence of the event

i Accessing the remedial action for a diagnostic event:

- Via local display → 152
- Via web browser → 154
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool → 155
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool → 155

i Filtering the displayed event messages → 213

12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics → Event logbook → Filter options

Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	----- (Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1184	Display connected
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1278	I/O module reset detected
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

Info number	Info name
I1451	Monitoring on
I1457	Measured error verification failed
I1459	I/O module verification failed
I1460	HBSI verification failed
I1461	Sensor verification failed
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
I1512	Download started
I1513	Download finished
I1514	Upload started
I1515	Upload finished
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced
I1622	Calibration changed
I1624	Reset all totalizers
I1625	Write protection activated
I1626	Write protection deactivated
I1627	Web server: login successful
I1628	Display: login successful
I1629	CDI: login successful
I1631	Web server access changed
I1632	Display: login failed
I1633	CDI: login failed
I1634	Reset to factory settings
I1635	Reset to delivery settings
I1636	Fieldbus address reset
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
I1649	Hardware write protection activated
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
I1712	New flash file received
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
I1726	Configuration backup failed

12.11 Resetting the device

The entire device configuration or some of the configuration can be reset to a defined state with the **Device reset** parameter (→  130).

12.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to the customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.

Options	Description
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter with data stored in volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restores the data that is saved on the S-DAT. Additional information: This function can be used to resolve the memory issue "083 Memory content inconsistent" or to restore the S-DAT data when a new S-DAT has been installed.  This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.

12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu → Device information

► Device information		
Device tag	→ 	215
Serial number	→ 	215
Firmware version	→ 	215
Order code	→ 	216
Extended order code 1	→ 	216
Extended order code 2	→ 	216
Extended order code 3	→ 	216
ENP version	→ 	216
PROFIBUS ident number	→ 	216
Status PROFIBUS Master Config	→ 	216

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Cubemass 300 DP
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	–
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	–

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Order code	Shows the device order code.  The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	Character string composed of letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	–
Device name		Max. 32 characters such as letters or numbers.	Cubemass 100 DP
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code.  The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	–
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	–
PROFIBUS ident number	Displays the PROFIBUS identification number.	0 to FFFF	0x156D
Status PROFIBUS Master Config	Displays the status of the PROFIBUS Master configuration.	■ Active ■ Not active	–

12.13 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware Changes	Documentation type	Documentation
06.2018	01.00.zz	Option 75	Original firmware	Operating instructions	BA01856D/06/EN/01.18

 It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or an existing previous version via the service interface.

 For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

 The manufacturer's information is available:

- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser Web site: www.endress.com → Downloads
- Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 8C3B
The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation – Technical Documentation

13 Maintenance

13.1 Maintenance work

No special maintenance work is required.

13.1.1 Cleaning

Cleaning of surfaces not in contact with the medium

1. Recommendation: Use a lint-free cloth that is either dry or slightly dampened using water.
2. Do not use sharp objects or aggressive cleaning agents that could damage surfaces (e.g. displays, housing) and seals.
3. Do not use high-pressure steam.
4. Ensure compliance with the protection class of the device.

NOTICE

Cleaning agents can damage the surfaces!

Incorrect cleaning agents can damage the surfaces!

- Do not use cleaning agents containing concentrated mineral acids, alkalis or organic solvents e.g. benzyl alcohol, methylene chloride, xylene, concentrated glycerol cleaners or acetone.

Cleaning of surfaces in contact with the medium

Note the following for cleaning and sterilization in place (CIP/SIP):

- Use only cleaning agents to which the materials in contact with the medium are sufficiently resistant.
- Observe the permitted maximum medium temperature.

13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a variety of measuring and testing equipment, such as Netilion or device tests.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: →  221

13.3 Maintenance services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14 Repair

14.1 General notes

14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and conversion of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- ▶ Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- ▶ Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- ▶ Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ▶ Document all repairs and conversions and enter the details in Netilion Analytics.

14.2 Spare parts

Device Viewer (www.endress.com/deviceviewer):

All the spare parts for the measuring device, along with the order code, are listed here and can be ordered. If available, users can also download the associated Installation Instructions.



Measuring device serial number:

- Is located on the nameplate of the device.
- Can be read out via the **Serial number** parameter (→ 215) in the **Device information** submenu.

14.3 Repair services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

1. Refer to the web page for information: <https://www.endress.com>
2. If returning the device, pack the device in such a way that it is reliably protected against impact and external influences. The original packaging provides the best protection.

14.5 Disposal



If required by the Directive 2012/19/EU on waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), the product is marked with the depicted symbol in order to minimize the disposal of WEEE as unsorted municipal waste. Do not dispose of products bearing this marking as unsorted municipal waste. Instead, return them to the manufacturer for disposal under the applicable conditions.

14.5.1 Removing the measuring instrument

1. Switch off the device.

WARNING

Danger to persons from process conditions!

- ▶ Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring instrument, high temperatures or aggressive media.

2. Carry out the installation and connection steps from the "Installing the device" and "Connecting the device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring instrument

WARNING

Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

- ▶ Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- ▶ Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- ▶ Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

15.1 Device-specific accessories

15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessory	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: ▪ Approvals ▪ Output ▪ Input ▪ Display/operation ▪ Housing ▪ Software  Order code: 8X3BXX  Installation Instructions EA01200D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	▪ If ordered directly with the measuring instrument: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line, illuminated; 10 m (30 ft) cable; touch control" ▪ If ordered separately: ▪ Measuring instrument: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display" ▪ DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 ▪ If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 Mounting bracket for DKX001 ▪ If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1/2" ▪ If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960 Connecting cable (replacement cable) Via the separate product structure: DKX002  Further information on display and operating module DKX001 →  243.  Special Documentation SD01763D
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".  ▪ The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications. ▪ Further information on the WLAN interface →  69.  Order number: 71351317  Installation Instructions EA01238D
Protective cover	Is used to protect the measuring instrument from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.  Order number: 71343505  Installation Instructions EA01160D

15.2 Service-specific accessories

Accessory	Description
Applicator	Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring instruments: - Choice of measuring instruments for industrial requirements - Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and measurement accuracy. - Graphic display of the calculation results - Determining the partial order code. Administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project. Applicator is available: Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator
Netilion	IIoT ecosystem: Unlock knowledge With the Netilion IIoT ecosystem, Endress+Hauser allows you to optimize your plant performance, digitize workflows, share knowledge, and enhance collaboration. Based on decades of experience in process automation, Endress+Hauser offers the process industry an IIoT ecosystem that enables you to gain useful insights from data. These insights can be used to optimize processes, leading to increased plant availability, efficiency, and reliability - ultimately resulting in a more profitable plant. www.netilion.endress.com
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all intelligent field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.  Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.  - Technical Information: TI01134S - Innovation brochure: IN01047S

15.3 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.  - Technical Information TI00133R - Operating Instructions BA00247R
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.  - Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P - Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.  - Technical Information TI00383P - Operating Instructions BA00271P
iTEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.  "Fields of Activity" document FA00006T

16 Technical data

16.1 Application

The measuring device is intended only for the flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
Measuring system	The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit. For information on the structure of the measuring instrument →  14

16.3 Input

Measured variable

Direct measured variables

- Mass flow
- Density
- Temperature

Calculated measured variables

- Volume flow
- Corrected volume flow
- Reference density

Measuring range

Measuring range for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scale values $\dot{m}_{\min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
1	$\frac{1}{24}$	0 to 20	0 to 0.735
2	$\frac{1}{12}$	0 to 100	0 to 3.675
4	$\frac{1}{6}$	0 to 450	0 to 16.54
6	$\frac{1}{4}$	0 to 1000	0 to 36.75

Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the speed of sound of the gas used. The full scale value can be calculated with the following formulas:

$$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} = \text{minimum of } (\dot{m}_{\max(F)} \cdot \rho_G : x) \text{ and } (\rho_G \cdot (c_G/2) \cdot d_i^2 \cdot (\pi/4) \cdot 3600 \cdot n)$$

$\dot{m}_{\max(G)}$	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]
$\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	Maximum full scale value for liquid [kg/h]
$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} < \dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	$\dot{m}_{\max(G)}$ can never be greater than $\dot{m}_{\max(F)}$
ρ_G	Gas density in [kg/m ³] at operating conditions
x	Limitation constant for max. gas flow [kg/m ³]
c_G	Speed of sound (gas) [m/s]
d_i	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]
π	Pi
$n = 1$	Number of measuring tubes

DN		x
[mm]	[in]	[kg/m ³]
1	$\frac{1}{24}$	20
2	$\frac{1}{12}$	20
4	$\frac{1}{6}$	20
6	$\frac{1}{4}$	20

If calculating the full scale value using the two formulas:

1. Calculate the full scale value with both formulas.
2. The smaller value is the value that must be used.

Recommended measuring range

 Flow limit →  239

Operable flow range

Over 1000 : 1.

Flow rates above the preset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the result that the totalizer values are registered correctly.

Input signal

External measured values

To increase the measurement accuracy of certain measured variables or to calculate the corrected volume flow for gases, the automation system can continuously write different measured values to the measuring instrument:

- Operating pressure to increase measurement accuracy (Endress+Hauser recommends the use of a pressure measuring instrument for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S)
- Medium temperature to increase measurement accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)
- Reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow for gases

 Various pressure and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress +Hauser: see "Accessories" section →  221

It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.

Current input

The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input →  224.

Digital communication

The measured values are written by the automation system via PROFIBUS DP.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	■ 4 to 20 mA (active) ■ 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
Resolution	1 µA
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	■ Pressure ■ Temperature ■ Density

Status input

Maximum input values	■ DC -3 to 30 V ■ If status input is active (ON): $R_i > 3 \text{ k}\Omega$
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms

Input signal level	▪ Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V ▪ High signal: DC 12 to 30 V
Assignable functions	▪ Off ▪ Reset the individual totalizers separately ▪ Reset all totalizers ▪ Flow override

16.4 Output

Output signal

PROFIBUS DP

Signal encoding	NRZ code
Data transfer	9.6 kBaud...12 MBaud
Terminating resistor	Integrated, can be activated via DIP switches

Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode	Can be set to: ■ Active ■ Passive
Current range	Can be set to: ■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR ■ 4 to 20 mA US ■ 4 to 20 mA ■ 0 to 20 mA (only if the signal mode is active) ■ Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μA
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Assignable measured variables	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Temperature ■ Electronics temperature ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Exciter current 0  The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; input 2" (21), "Output; input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current range	Can be set to: ■ 4 to 20 mA NAMUR ■ 4 to 20 mA US ■ 4 to 20 mA ■ Fixed current
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μA

Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Temperature ■ Electronics temperature ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Exciter current 0  The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be configured as pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector Can be set to: ■ Active ■ Passive ■ Passive NAMUR  Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Configurable
Assignable measured variables	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow  The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Configurable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz ($f_{\max} = 12\,500$ Hz)
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999.9 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1

Assignable measured variables	■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Temperature ■ Electronics temperature ■ Oscillation frequency 0 ■ Oscillation damping 0 ■ Signal asymmetry ■ Exciter current 0  The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	■ Disable ■ On ■ Diagnostic behavior ■ Limit ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Temperature ■ Totalizer 1-3 ■ Flow direction monitoring ■ Status ■ Partially filled pipe detection ■ Low flow cut off  The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: ■ NO (normally open), factory setting ■ NC (normally closed)

Maximum switching capacity (passive)	■ DC 30 V, 0.1 A ■ AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	■ Disable ■ On ■ Diagnostic behavior ■ Limit ■ Mass flow ■ Volume flow ■ Corrected volume flow ■ Density ■ Reference density ■ Temperature ■ Totalizer 1-3 ■ Flow direction monitoring ■ Status ■ Partially filled pipe detection ■ Low flow cut off  The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

User-configurable input/output

One specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

PROFIBUS DP

Status and alarm messages	Diagnostics in accordance with PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02
----------------------------------	---

Current output

Current output 4-20 mA	
Failure mode	Configurable: ■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 ■ 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US ■ Min. value: 3.59 mA ■ Max. value: 22.5 mA ■ Definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA ■ Actual value ■ Last valid value
Current output 4-20 mA	
Failure mode	Configurable: ■ Maximum alarm: 22 mA ■ Definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Failure mode	Configurable: - Actual value - No pulses
Frequency output	
Failure mode	Configurable: - Actual value 0 Hz - Definable value between: 2 to 12 500 Hz
Switch output	
Failure mode	Configurable: - Current status - Open - Closed

Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from: - Current status - Open - Closed
--------------	---

Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red lighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: PROFIBUS DP
- Via service interface
 - Service interface CDI-RJ45
 - WLAN interface
- Plain text display
 - With information on cause and remedial actions

Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

LEDs

Status information	Status indicated by various LEDs The following information is displayed depending on the device version: - Supply voltage active - Data transmission active - Device alarm/error has occurred Diagnostic information via LEDs → 151
--------------------	--

Low flow cut off The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation The outputs are galvanically isolated:

- from the power supply
- from one another
- from the protective ground connection (PE)

protocol-specific data

Manufacturer ID	0x11
Ident number	0x156F
Profile version	3.02
Device description files (GSD, DTM, DD)	Information and files under: ■ https://www.endress.com/download On the device product page: PRODUCTS → Product Finder → Links ■ https://www.profibus.com
Supported functions	■ Identification & Maintenance Simplest device identification on the part of the control system and nameplate ■ PROFIBUS upload/download Reading and writing parameters is up to ten times faster with PROFIBUS upload/download ■ Condensed status Simplest and self-explanatory diagnostic information by categorizing diagnostic messages that occur
Configuration of the device address	■ DIP switches on the I/O electronics module ■ Via operating tools (e.g. FieldCare)
Compatibility with earlier model	If the device is replaced, the measuring device Promass 300 supports the compatibility of the cyclic data with previous models. It is not necessary to adjust the engineering parameters of the PROFIBUS network with the Promass 300 GSD file. Previous model: Promass 83 PROFIBUS DP ■ ID No.: 1529 (hex) ■ Extended GSD file: EH3x1529.gsd ■ Standard GSD file: EH3_1529.gsd
System integration	Information regarding system integration . ■ Cyclic data transmission ■ Block model ■ Description of the modules

16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment →  33

Supply voltage

Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
Option D	DC 24 V	±20%	–
Option E	AC 100 to 240 V	–15 to 10%	50/60 Hz
Option I	DC 24 V	±20%	–
	AC 100 to 240 V	–15 to 10%	50/60 Hz

Power consumption

Transmitter

Max. 10 W (active power)

switch-on current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21
--------------------------	---

Current consumption	Transmitter ■ Max. 400 mA (24 V) ■ Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz)	
Power supply failure	■ Totalizers stop at the last value measured. ■ Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memory or in the plug-in memory (HistoROM DAT). ■ Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored.	
Overcurrent protection element	The device must be operated with a dedicated circuit breaker, as it does not have an ON/OFF switch of its own. ■ The circuit breaker must be easy to reach and labeled accordingly. ■ Permitted nominal current of the circuit breaker: 2 A up to maximum 10 A.	
Electrical connection	→  34	
Potential equalization	→  38	
Terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).	
Cable entries	■ Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in) ■ Thread for cable entry: ■ NPT ½" ■ G ½" ■ M20 ■ Device plug for digital communication: M12	
Cable specification	→  31	
Overvoltage protection	Mains voltage fluctuations	→  231
	Overvoltage category	Overvoltage category II
	Short-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 1200 V, for max. 5 s
	Long-term, temporary overvoltage	Between cable and ground up to 500 V

16.6 Performance characteristics

Reference operating conditions	■ Error limits based on ISO 11631 ■ Water ■ +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F) ■ 2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi) ■ Data as indicated in the calibration protocol ■ Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs according to ISO 17025  To obtain measured errors, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool →  221
--------------------------------	--

Maximum measurement error o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature

Base accuracy

 Design fundamentals →  236

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

$\pm 0.10 \%$ o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

$\pm 0.50 \%$ o.r.

Density (liquids)

Under reference conditions	Standard density calibration ¹⁾	Wide-range Density specification ^{2) 3)}
[g/cm ³]	[g/cm ³]	[g/cm ³]
± 0.0005	± 0.02	± 0.002

1) Valid over the entire temperature and density range

2) Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm^3 , $+5$ to $+80 \text{ °C}$ ($+41$ to $+176 \text{ °F}$)

3) order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Temperature

$\pm 0.5 \text{ °C} \pm 0.005 \cdot T \text{ °C}$ ($\pm 0.9 \text{ °F} \pm 0.003 \cdot (T - 32) \text{ °F}$)

Zero point stability

DN		Zero point stability	
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
1	$\frac{1}{24}$	0.0008	0.00003
2	$\frac{1}{12}$	0.002	0.00007
4	$\frac{1}{6}$	0.014	0.0005
6	$\frac{1}{4}$	0.02	0.0007

Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameters depending on nominal diameter.

SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
1	20	2	1	0.4	0.2	0.04
2	100	10	5	2	1	0.2
4	450	45	22.5	9	4.5	0.9
6	1000	100	50	20	10	2

US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
$\frac{1}{24}$	0.735	0.074	0.037	0.015	0.007	0.001
$\frac{1}{12}$	3.675	0.368	0.184	0.074	0.037	0.007
$\frac{1}{8}$	16.54	1.654	0.827	0.331	0.165	0.033
$\frac{1}{4}$	36.75	3.675	1.838	0.735	0.368	0.074

Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications:

Current output

Accuracy	±5 µA
-----------------	-------

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
-----------------	---

Repeatability

o.r. = of reading; 1 g/cm³ = 1 kg/l; T = medium temperature

Base repeatability

 Design fundamentals →  236

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

±0.05 % o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

±0.25 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

±0.00025 g/cm³

Temperature

±0.25 °C ± 0.0025 · T °C (±0.45 °F ± 0.0015 · (T-32) °F)

Response time

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

Influence of ambient temperature

Current output

Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 µA/°C
--------------------------------	--------------

Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
--------------------------------	---

Influence of medium temperature

Mass flow

o.f.s. = of full scale value

If there is a difference between the temperature during zero adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measurement error of the sensors is typically $\pm 0.0002 \text{ \% o.f.s./}^\circ\text{C}$ ($\pm 0.0001 \text{ \% o.f.s./}^\circ\text{F}$).

The influence is reduced when the zero adjustment is performed at process temperature.

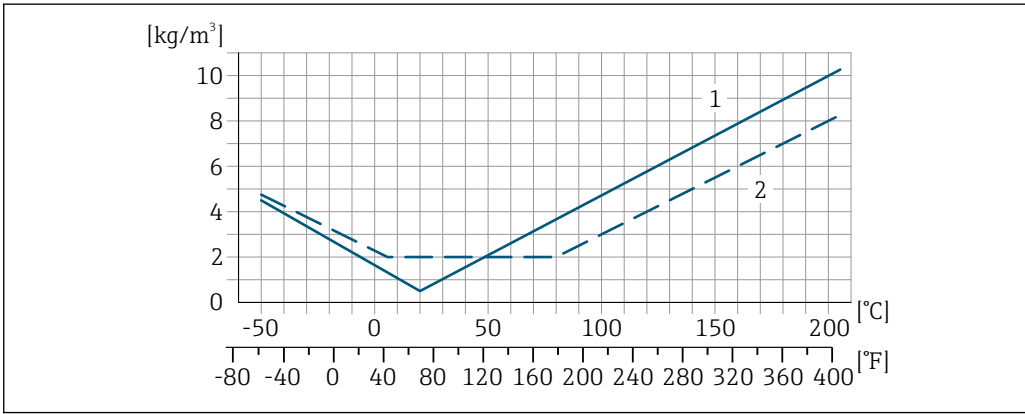
Density

- If there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the measurement error of the sensors is typically $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3/^\circ\text{C}$ ($\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3/^\circ\text{F}$). Field density adjustment is possible.

■

Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)

If the process temperature is outside the valid range ($\rightarrow$  233) the measurement error is $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3/^\circ\text{C}$ ($\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3/^\circ\text{F}$)



A0016617

- 1 Field density adjustment, for example at $+20^\circ\text{C}$ ($+68^\circ\text{F}$)
- 2 Special density calibration

Temperature

$$\pm 0.005 \cdot T^\circ\text{C} (\pm 0.005 \cdot (T - 32)^\circ\text{F})$$

Influence of medium pressure

The following shows how the process pressure (gauge pressure) affects the accuracy of the mass flow.

o.r. = of reading



It is possible to compensate for the effect by:

- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input or a digital input.
- Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.



Operating Instructions .

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
1	$\frac{1}{24}$	-0.001	-0.00007
2	$\frac{1}{12}$	0	0
4	$\frac{1}{8}$	-0.005	-0.0004
6	$\frac{1}{4}$	-0.003	-0.0002

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value
BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.
MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

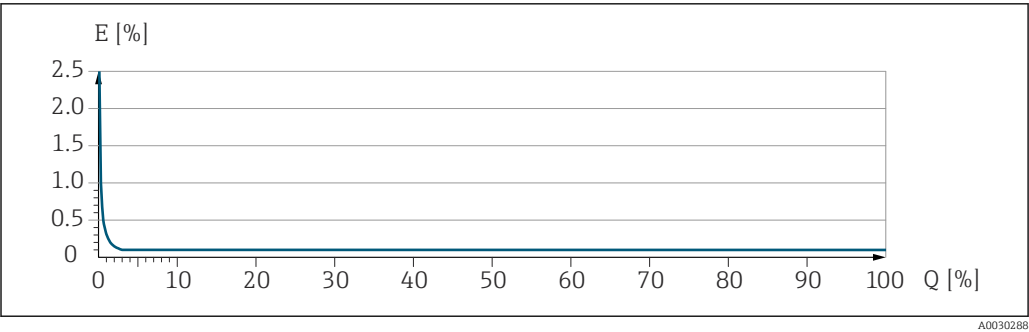
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ A0021332	$\pm \text{BaseAccu}$ A0021339
$< \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$ A0021333	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ A0021334

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ A0021335	$\pm \text{BaseRepeat}$ A0021340
$< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$ A0021336	$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$ A0021337

Example of maximum measurement error



E Maximum measurement error in % o.r. (example)
Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

16.7 Installation

Installation requirements → 21

16.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range → 23

Temperature tables

-  Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
-  For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Storage temperature	-50 to +80 °C (-58 to +176 °F)
Climate class	DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)
Relative humidity	The device is suitable for use in outdoor and indoor areas with a relative humidity of 4 to 95%.
Operating height	According to EN 61010-1 ≤ 2 000 m (6 562 ft)
Degree of protection	Transmitter ■ IP66/67, Type 4X enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 4 ■ When the housing is open: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 ■ Display module: IP20, Type 1 enclosure, suitable for pollution degree 2 Optional External WLAN antenna IP67
Vibration resistance and shock resistance	Sinusoidal vibration similar to IEC 60068-2-6 ■ 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak ■ 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak Broadband random vibration similar to IEC 60068-2-64 ■ 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz ■ 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g²/Hz ■ Total: 1.54 g rms Half-sine shocks similar to IEC 60068-2-27 6 ms 30 g Rough handling shocks similar to IEC 60068-2-31
Mechanical load	Transmitter housing: ■ Protect against mechanical effects, such as shock or impact ■ Do not use as a ladder or climbing aid

- Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)
- As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21), NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21) is fulfilled when the device is installed in accordance with NAMUR Recommendation 98 (NE 98).

■

As per IEC/EN 61000-6-2 and IEC/EN 61000-6-4

■

Device version with PROFIBUS DP: Complies with emission limits for industry as per EN 50170 Volume 2, IEC 61784

i

The following applies for PROFIBUS DP: If baud rates > 1.5 Mbaud, an EMC cable entry must be used and the cable shield must continue as far as the terminal wherever possible.

📖

Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.

i

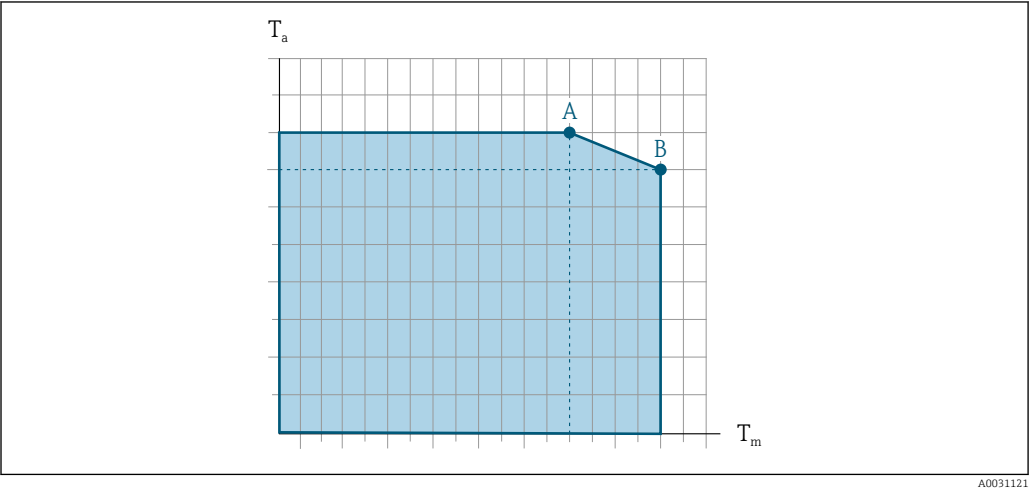
This unit is not intended for use in residential environments and cannot guarantee adequate protection of the radio reception in such environments.

16.9 Process

Medium temperature range

−50 to +205 °C (−58 to +401 °F)

Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature



 33 Exemplary representation, values in the table below.

T_a Ambient temperature
 T_m Medium temperature
A Maximum permitted medium temperature T_m at $T_{a\,max} = 60\text{ °C (140 °F)}$; higher medium temperatures T_m require a reduction in the ambient temperature T_a
B Maximum permitted ambient temperature T_a for the maximum specified medium temperature T_m of the sensor

i

Values for devices that are used in the hazardous area:
Separate Ex documentation (XA) for the device →  250.

Not insulated				Insulated			
A		B		A		B	
T_a	T_m	T_a	T_m	T_a	T_m	T_a	T_m
60 °C (140 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)	–	–	60 °C (140 °F)	120 °C (248 °F)	55 °C (131 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)

Seals

For mounting sets with screwed-on connections:

- Viton: -15 to +200 °C (-5 to +392 °F)
- EPDM: -40 to +160 °C (-40 to +320 °F)
- Silicone: -60 to +200 °C (-76 to +392 °F)
- Kalrez: -20 to +275 °C (-4 to +527 °F)

Medium density	0 to 5 000 kg/m ³ (0 to 312 lb/cf)
Pressure/temperature ratings	 For an overview of the pressure/temperature ratings for the process connections, see the Technical Information
Sensor housing	The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.
Rupture disk	To guarantee the safety of the measuring instrument, the device version with a rupture disk with a triggering pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi) is the standard version used. Special installation instructions →  24.
Internal cleaning	■ CIP cleaning ■ SIP cleaning Options Oil- and grease-free version for wetted parts, without declaration Order code for "Service", option HA ²⁾
Flow limit	Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.  For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section →  223 ■ The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value ■ For the most common applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal ■ A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s). ■ For gas measurement the following rules apply: ■ The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the speed of sound (0.5 Mach) ■ The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula  To calculate the flow limit, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool →  221
Pressure loss	 To calculate the pressure loss, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool →  221
System pressure	→  23

2) Cleaning only refers to the measuring instrument. Any accessories that have been supplied are not cleaned.

16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions

 For the dimensions and installed lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section

Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with VCO couplings. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:
Transmitter version for the hazardous area
(Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)

Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
1 to 6	5.3

Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
1/24 to 1/4	12

Materials

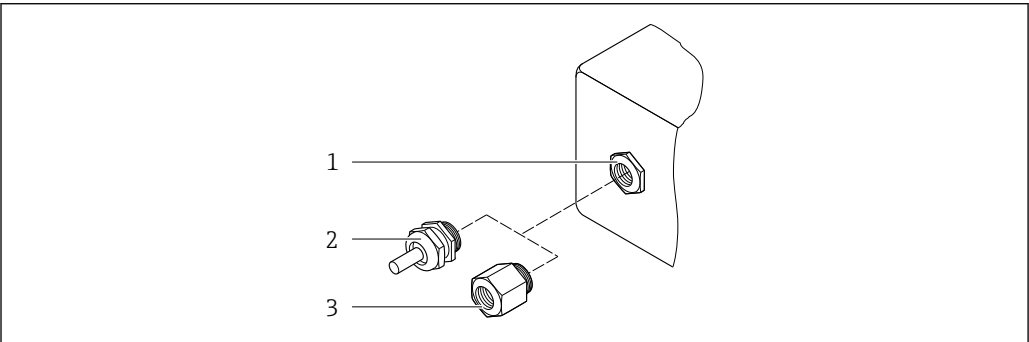
Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":
Option A "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated

Window material

Order code for "Housing":
Option A "Aluminum, coated": glass

Cable entries/cable glands



 34 Possible cable entries/cable glands

1 Internal thread M20 × 1.5
2 Cable gland M20 × 1.5
3 Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G 1/2" or NPT 1/2"

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Gland M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic
	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ½"	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"	

Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4539 (904L)

Process connections

VCO connection:

VCO connection: stainless steel, 1.4539 (904L)

Adapter for DN 15 flange similar to EN 1092-1 (DIN2501) / similar to ASME B 16.5 / as per JIS B2220:

Stainless steel, 1.4539 (904L)

NPTF adapter:

Stainless steel, 1.4539 (904L)

 Available process connections →  242

Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

Seals for mounting kit

- Viton
- EPDM
- Silicone
- Kalrez

Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylonitrile styrene acrylate) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections

- Fixed flange connections:
 - EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
 - ASME B16.5 flange
 - JIS B2220 flange
- VCO connections:
 - 4-VCO-4
 - 8-VCO-4
- Adapter for VCO connections:
 - Flange EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501)
 - Flange ASME B16.5
 - Flange JIS B2220
 - NPT

 Process connection materials →  241

Surface roughness

All data relate to parts in contact with medium.

The following surface roughness categories can be ordered:

Not polished

16.11 User interface

Languages

Can be operated in the following languages:

- Via local operation
 - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via web browser
 - English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
- Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

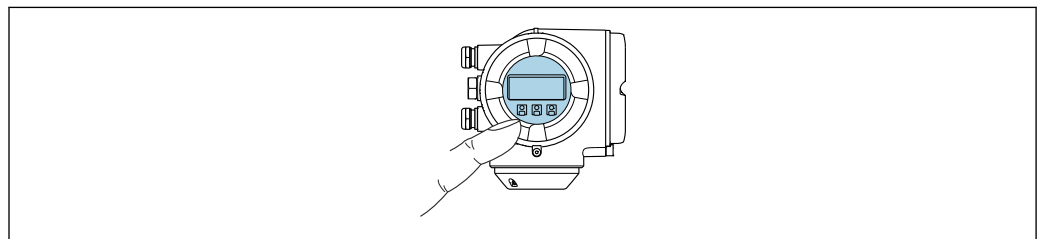
Local operation

Via display module

Equipment level:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"

 Information about WLAN interface →  69



A0026785

 35 Operation with touch control

Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured

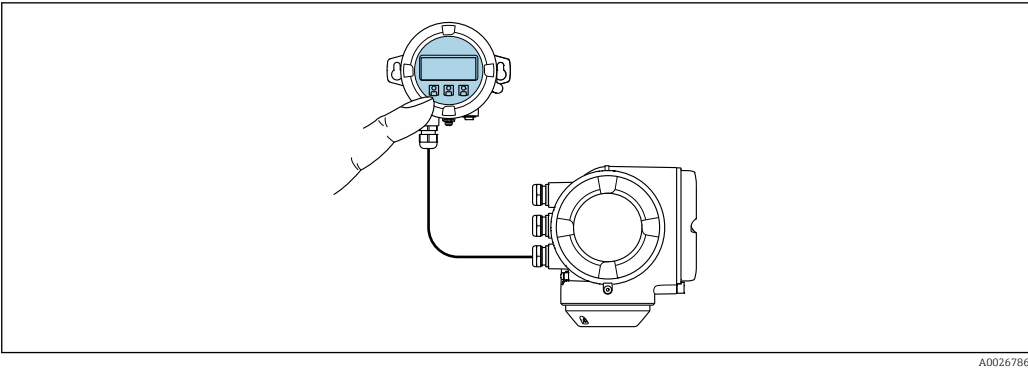
Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: , , 
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Via remote display and operating module DKX001

 The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra
→  220..

- The measuring instrument is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring instrument. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring instrument display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



 36 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

A0026786

Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module →  242.

Housing material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing		Remote display and operating module
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated

Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→  32

Dimensions

Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation → 68

Service interface → 68

Supported operating tools Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with web browser	- Service interface CDI-RJ45 - WLAN interface	Special Documentation for device → 251
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	- Service interface CDI-RJ45 - WLAN interface - Fieldbus protocol	→ 221
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	- Service interface CDI-RJ45 - WLAN interface - Fieldbus protocol	→ 221
Field Xpert	SMT70/77/50	- All fieldbus protocols - WLAN interface - Bluetooth - Service interface CDI-RJ45	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal



Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Emersons TREX → www.emerson.com
- Field Device Manager (FDM) from Honeywell → www.process.honeywell.com
- FieldMate from Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
- PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The related device description files are available: www.endress.com → Download Area

Web server

The integrated web server can be used to operate and configure the device via a web browser service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is displayed and can be used to monitor device health. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; Operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook, for example,) and measuring instrument:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring instrument (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring instrument (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat Technology verification report (PDF file, only available with the **Heartbeat Verification** →  248 application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for example
- Download driver for system integration
- Visualize up to 1000 saved measured values (only available with the **Extended HistoROM** application package →  248)

HistoROM data management

The measuring instrument features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.



When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	HistoROM backup	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	■ Event logbook, e.g. diagnostic events ■ Parameter data record backup ■ Device firmware package ■ Driver for system integration for exporting via web server, e.g.: GSD for PROFIBUS DP	■ Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option) ■ Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time) ■ Indicator (minimum/maximum values) ■ Totalizer value	■ Sensor data: e.g. nominal diameter ■ Serial number ■ Calibration data ■ Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	Can be plugged into the user interface PC board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function
Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data transmission**Manual**

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via web server, e.g.:
GSD for PROFIBUS DP

Event list**Automatic**

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging**Manual**

If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:

- Recording of 1 to 4 channels of up to 1 000 measured values (up to 250 measured values per channel)
- User configurable recording interval
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

16.12 Certificates and approvals

Current certificates and approvals for the product are available at www.endress.com on the relevant product page:

1. Select the product using the filters and search field.
2. Open the product page.
3. Select **Downloads**.

CE mark

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.

Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.

UKCA marking

The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable UK regulations (Statutory Instruments). These are listed in the UKCA Declaration of Conformity along with the designated standards. By selecting the order option for UKCA marking, Endress+Hauser confirms a successful evaluation and testing of the device by affixing the UKCA mark.

Contact address Endress+Hauser UK:
 Endress+Hauser Ltd.
 Floats Road
 Manchester M23 9NF
 United Kingdom
www.uk.endress.com

RCM marking	The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".
Certification PROFIBUS	PROFIBUS interface The measuring device is certified and registered by the PNO (PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V./PROFIBUS User Organization). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications: ■ Certified according to PA Profile 3.02 ■ The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability)
Radio approval	The measuring instrument has radio approval.  For detailed information on the radio approval, see the Special Documentation →  251
Additional certification	CRN approval Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device. Tests and certificates ■ EN10204-3.1 material certificate, wetted parts and sensor housing (order code for "Test, certificate", option JA) ■ Pressure test, internal process, test report (order code for "Test, certificate", option JB)
External standards and guidelines	■ EN 60529 Degrees of protection provided by enclosure (IP code) ■ IEC/EN 60068-2-6 Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal). ■ IEC/EN 60068-2-31 Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices. ■ EN 61010-1 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements ■ GB 30439.5 Safety requirements for industrial automation products - Part 5: Flowmeter safety requirements ■ EN 61326-1/-2-3 EMC requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use ■ NAMUR NE 21 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment ■ NAMUR NE 32 Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

- NAMUR NE 43
Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.
- NAMUR NE 53
Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics
- NAMUR NE 105
Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices
- NAMUR NE 107
Self-monitoring and diagnostics of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131
Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- NAMUR NE 132
Coriolis mass meter
- ETSI EN 300 328
Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489
Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.



Detailed information on the application packages:
Special Documentation → 250

Diagnostic functionality

Order code for "Application package", option EA "Extended HistoROM"

Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.

Event log:

Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.

Data logging (line recorder):

- Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated.
- 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user.
- Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

Heartbeat Technology

Order code for "Application package", option EB "Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring"

Heartbeat Verification

Meets the requirement for traceable verification in accordance with DIN ISO 9001:2015 Clause 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment".

- Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process.
- Traceable verification results on request, including a report.
- Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces.
- Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high total test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications.
- Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk evaluation.

Heartbeat Monitoring

Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to:

- Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact the process influences (e.g. corrosion, abrasion, deposit buildup etc.) have on measuring performance over time.
- Schedule servicing in time.
- Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.



Detailed information on Heartbeat Technology:
Special Documentation → 250

Concentration measurement

Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration"

Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations.

The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package:

- Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.).
- Common or user-defined units (°Brix, °Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications.
- Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.



For detailed information, see the Special Documentation for the device.

Special density

Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The device measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system.

The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.

The following information can be found in the calibration certificate supplied:

- Density performance in air
- Density performance in liquids with different density
- Density performance in water with different temperatures



For detailed information, see the Operating Instructions for the device.

16.14 Accessories

Overview of accessories available to order → 220

16.15 Documentation



For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from the nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations app*: Enter serial number from nameplate or scan matrix code on nameplate.

Standard documentation

Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline Cubemass C	KA01217D

Brief operating instructions for transmitter

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01386D

Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Cubemass C 300	TI01271D

Description of Device Parameters

Measuring instrument	Documentation code
Cubemass 300	GP01138D

Device-dependent additional documentation

Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex d	XA01480D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01481D
cCSAus XP	XA01482D
cCSAus Ex d	XA01506D
cCSAus Ex ec	XA01508D
EAC Ex d	XA03333D
EAC Ex ec	XA03334D
JPN Ex d	XA01777D
KCs Ex d	XA03284D
INMETRO Ex d	XA01483D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01484D
NEPSI Ex d	XA01485D
NEPSI Ex ec	XA01486D

Contents	Documentation code
UKEX Ex d	XA02567D
UKEX Ex ec	XA02569D

Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEX Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEX Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
EAC Ex i	XA01664D
EAC Ex ec	XA01665D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
JPN	XA01781D
KCs Ex i	XA03280D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D
UKCA Ex i	XA01494D
UKCA Ex ec	XA01498D

Special Documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD02233D
Heartbeat Technology	SD02204D
Concentration measurement	SD02214D

Installation Instructions

Contents	Note
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	- Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via <i>Device Viewer</i> →  218 - Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions →  220

Index

A

Access authorization to parameters	
Read access	59
Write access	59
Access code	59
Incorrect input	59
Adapting the diagnostic behavior	157
Additional certification	247
Ambient conditions	
Mechanical load	237
Operating height	237
Relative humidity	237
Storage temperature	237
Vibration resistance and shock resistance	237
Ambient temperature	
Influence	234
Ambient temperature range	237
Analog Input module	77
Analog Output module	80
Application	222
Application packages	248
Applicator	223
Approvals	246

C

Cable entries	
Technical data	232
Cable entry	
Degree of protection	43
CE mark	10, 246
Certificates	246
Certification PROFIBUS	247
Check	
Connection	43
Received goods	15
Checklist	
Post-connection check	43
Post-installation check	30
CIP cleaning	239
Climate class	237
Commissioning	86
Advanced settings	115
Configuring the device	87
Compatibility with earlier model	72
Connecting the device	34
Connecting the signal cables	35
Connecting the supply voltage cables	35
Connection	
see Electrical connection	
Connection cable	31, 32
Connection preparations	34
Connection tools	31
Context menu	
Calling up	55
Closing	55
Explanation	55

Current consumption	232
Cyclic data transmission	76

D

Declaration of Conformity	10
Defining the access code	133
Degree of protection	43, 237
Design fundamentals	
Measurement error	236
Repeatability	236
Device	
Configuring	87
Preparing for electrical connection	34
Device components	14
Device description files	72
Device locking, status	136
Device master file	
GSD	72
Device name	
Sensor	17
Transmitter	16
Device repair	218
Device revision	72
Device type code	72
Device Viewer	218
DeviceCare	71
Device description file	72
Diagnostic behavior	
Explanation	153
Symbols	153
Diagnostic information	
Design, description	153, 156
DeviceCare	155
FieldCare	155
LED	151
Local display	152
Overview	160
Remedial measures	160
Web browser	154
Diagnostic list	211
Diagnostic message	152
Diagnostics	
Symbols	152
DIP switch	
see Write protection switch	
Direct access	57
Disabling write protection	132
Discrete Input module	80
Discrete Output module	81
Display	
see Local display	
Display and operating module DKX001	243
Display area	
For operational display	49
In the navigation view	51

- Display values
 - For locking status 136
- Displaying the measured value history 144
- Disposal 219
- Document
 - Function 6
 - Symbols 6
- Document function 6
- Documentation 250
- Down pipe 21
- E**
 - Editing view 53
 - Input screen 54
 - Using operating elements 53, 54
 - Electrical connection
 - Degree of protection 43
 - Measuring instrument 31
 - Operating tools
 - Via PROFIBUS DP network 68
 - Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 68
 - Via WLAN interface 69
 - Web server 68
 - WLAN interface 69
 - Electromagnetic compatibility 238
 - Electronics module 14
 - EMPTY_MODULE module 82
 - Enabling write protection 132
 - Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 60
 - Error messages
 - see Diagnostic messages
 - Event logbook 212
 - Extended order code
 - Sensor 17
 - Transmitter 16
- F**
 - Field of application
 - Residual risks 10
 - FieldCare 70
 - Device description file 72
 - Function 70
 - Filtering the event logbook 213
 - Firmware
 - Release date 72
 - Version 72
 - Firmware history 216
 - Flow direction 22, 28
 - Flow limit 239
 - Functions
 - see Parameter
- G**
 - Galvanic isolation 231
- H**
 - Hardware write protection 134
 - Help text
 - Calling up 58
 - Closing 58
 - Explanation 58
 - HistoROM 127
- I**
 - Identifying the measuring instrument 15
 - Incoming acceptance 15
 - Indication
 - Current diagnostic event 211
 - Previous diagnostic event 211
 - Influence
 - Ambient temperature 234
 - Medium pressure 235
 - Medium temperature 235
 - Information about this document 6
 - Inlet runs 22
 - Input variables 223
 - Inspection
 - Installation 30
 - Installation 21
 - Installation dimensions 22
 - Installation requirements
 - Down pipe 21
 - Inlet and outlet runs 22
 - Installation dimensions 22
 - Mounting location 21
 - Orientation 22
 - Rupture disk 25
 - Sensor heating 24
 - Thermal insulation 23
 - Vibrations 24
 - Intended use 9
 - Internal cleaning 239
- L**
 - Languages, operation options 242
 - Line recorder 144
 - Local display 242
 - Navigation view 51
 - see Diagnostic message
 - see In alarm condition
 - see Operational display
 - Text editor 53
 - Low flow cut off 231
- M**
 - Main electronics module 14
 - Maintenance work 217
 - Managing the device configuration 127
 - Manufacturer ID 72
 - Manufacturing date 16, 17
 - Materials 240
 - Maximum measurement error 233
 - Measured variables
 - see Process variables
 - Measurement accuracy 232
 - Measuring and test equipment 217
 - Measuring device
 - Conversion 218
 - Repairs 218

Structure	14
Measuring instrument	
Disposal	219
Installing the sensor	28
Preparing for mounting	27
Removing	219
Switch on	86
Measuring principle	222
Measuring range	
For gases	223
For liquids	223
Measuring range, recommended	239
Measuring system	222
Mechanical load	237
Medium density	239
Medium pressure	
Influence	235
Medium temperature	
Influence	235
Menu	
Diagnostics	211
Setup	87, 88
Menus	
For device configuration	87
For specific settings	115
Module	
Analog Input	77
Analog output	80
Discrete Input	80
Discrete Output	81
EMPTY_MODULE	82
Totalizer	
SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL	79
SETTOT_TOTAL	79
TOTAL	78
Mounting dimensions	
see Installation dimensions	
Mounting location	21
Mounting preparations	27
Mounting requirements	
Static pressure	23
Mounting tool	27

N

Nameplate	
Sensor	17
Transmitter	16
Navigation path (navigation view)	51
Navigation view	
In the submenu	51
In the wizard	51
Netilion	217
Numeric editor	53

O

Onsite display	
Numeric editor	53
Operable flow range	224
Operating elements	55, 153

Operating height	237
Operating keys	
see Operating elements	
Operating menu	
Menus, submenus	46
Structure	46
Submenus and user roles	47
Operating philosophy	47
Operation	136
Operation options	45
Operational display	48
Operational safety	10
Order code	16, 17
Orientation (vertical, horizontal)	22
Outlet runs	22
Output signal	226
Output variables	226

P

Packaging disposal	20
Parameter	
Changing	58
Entering values or text	58
Parameter settings	
Administration (Submenu)	130
Analog inputs (Submenu)	94
Communication (Submenu)	93
Configuration backup (Submenu)	127
Corrected volume flow calculation (Submenu) ...	116
Current input	95
Current input (Wizard)	95
Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	140
Current output	97
Current output (Wizard)	97
Data logging (Submenu)	144
Define access code (Wizard)	129
Device information (Submenu)	215
Diagnostics (Menu)	211
Display (Submenu)	123
Display (Wizard)	110
I/O configuration	94
I/O configuration (Submenu)	94
Low flow cut off (Wizard)	113
Measured variables (Submenu)	137
Medium selection (Wizard)	92
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard)	114
Pulse/frequency/switch output	101
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard)	
.....	101, 102, 106
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu)	142
Relay output	108
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	143
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	108
Reset access code (Submenu)	129
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	117
Setup (Menu)	88
Simulation (Submenu)	130
Status input	96
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	141

- Status input 1 to n (Wizard) 96
- System units (Submenu) 89
- Totalizer (Submenu) 139
- Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu) 121
- Totalizer handling (Submenu) 143
- Value current output 1 to n (Submenu) 142
- Web server (Submenu) 66
- WLAN settings (Wizard) 126
- Zero adjustment (Wizard) 119
- Zero verification (Wizard) 118
- Performance characteristics 232
- Post-connection check 86
- Post-connection check (checklist) 43
- Post-installation check 86
- Post-installation check (checklist) 30
- Potential equalization 38
- Power consumption 231
- Power supply failure 232
- Pressure loss 239
- Pressure/temperature ratings 239
- Process connections 242
- Process variables
 - Calculated 223
 - Measured 223
- Product safety 10
- Protecting parameter settings 132
- R**
- Radio approval 247
- RCM marking 247
- Read access 59
- Reading off measured values 136
- Recalibration 217
- Reference operating conditions 232
- Registered trademarks 8
- Remedial actions
 - Calling up 154
 - Closing 154
- Remote operation 244
- Repair 218
 - Notes 218
- Repair of a device 218
- Repeatability 234
- Replacement
 - Device components 218
- Requirements for personnel 9
- Response time 234
- Return 218
- Rupture disk
 - Safety instructions 25
 - Triggering pressure 239
- S**
- Safety 9
- Seals
 - Medium temperature range 239
- Sensor
 - Installing 28
- Sensor heating 24
- Sensor housing 239
- Serial number 16, 17
- Services
 - Maintenance 217
 - Repair 218
- Setting the operating language 86
- Settings
 - Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions 143
 - Administration 128
 - Advanced display configurations 123
 - Analog Input 94
 - Communication interface 93
 - Current input 95
 - Current output 97
 - I/O configuration 94
 - Local display 110
 - Low flow cut off 113
 - Managing the device configuration 127
 - Medium 92
 - Operating language 86
 - Partially filled pipe detection 114
 - Pulse output 101
 - Pulse/frequency/switch output 101, 102
 - Relay output 108
 - Resetting the device 214
 - Resetting the totalizer 143
 - Sensor adjustment 117
 - Simulation 130
 - Status input 96
 - Switch output 106
 - System units 89
 - Tag name 88
 - Totalizer 121
 - Totalizer reset 143
 - WLAN 126
- SETTOT_MODETOT_TOTAL module 79
- SETTOT_TOTAL module 79
- Signal on alarm 229
- SIP cleaning 239
- Software release 72
- Spare part 218
- Spare parts 218
- Special connection instructions 39
- Special mounting instructions
 - Hygienic compatibility 24
- Standards and guidelines 247
- Static pressure 23
- Status area
 - For operational display 48
 - In the navigation view 51
- Status signals 152, 155
- Storage concept 245
- Storage conditions 19
- Storage temperature 19
- Storage temperature range 237
- Structure
 - Measuring device 14
 - Operating menu 46

Submenu

Administration	128, 130
Advanced setup	115
Analog inputs	94
Calculated values	116
Communication	86, 93
Configuration backup	127
Corrected volume flow calculation	116
Current input 1 to n	140
Data logging	144
Device information	215
Display	123
Event logbook	212
I/O configuration	94
Input values	140
Measured values	136
Measured variables	137
Output values	141
Overview	47
Process variables	116
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	142
Relay output 1 to n	143
Reset access code	129
Sensor adjustment	117
Simulation	130
Status input 1 to n	141
System units	89
Totalizer	139
Totalizer 1 to n	121
Totalizer handling	143
Value current output 1 to n	142
Web server	66
Supply voltage	231
Surface roughness	242
Switch output	228
Symbols	
Controlling data entries	54
For communication	48
For diagnostic behavior	48
For locking	48
For measured variable	49
For measurement channel number	49
For menus	51
For parameters	51
For status signal	48
For submenu	51
For wizards	51
In the status area of the local display	48
Input screen	54
Operating elements	53
System design	
Measuring system	222
see Measuring device design	
System integration	72

T

Technical data, overview	222
Temperature range	
Ambient temperature for display	242

Medium temperature	238
Storage temperature	19
Terminal assignment	33
Terminals	232
Tests and certificates	247
Text editor	53
Thermal insulation	23
Tool	
For mounting	27
Transportation	19
Tool tip	
see Help text	
Tools	
Electrical connection	31
TOTAL module	78
Totalizer	
Assign process variable	139
Configuring	121
Reset	143
User operation	143
Transmitter	
Turning the display module	29
Turning the housing	28
Transporting the measuring instrument	19
Troubleshooting	
General	148
Turning the display module	29
Turning the electronics housing	
see Turning the transmitter housing	
Turning the transmitter housing	28

U

UKCA marking	246
Use of measuring instrument	
Borderline cases	9
Incorrect use	9
see Intended use	
User roles	47

V

Version data for the device	72
Vibration resistance and shock resistance	237
Vibrations	24

W

W@M Device Viewer	15
Weight	
SI units	240
Transport (notes)	19
US units	240
Wizard	
Current input	95
Current output	97
Define access code	129
Display	110
Low flow cut off	113
Medium selection	92
Partially filled pipe detection	114
Pulse/frequency/switch output	101, 102, 106

Relay output 1 to n	108
Status input 1 to n	96
WLAN settings	126
Zero adjustment	119
Zero verification	118
WLAN settings	126
Workplace safety	10
Write access	59
Write protection	
Via access code	133
Via write protection switch	134
Write protection switch	134



71726423

www.addresses.endress.com
